# SECTION AT AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AT

А

В

D

Е

### CONTENTS

INDEX FOR DTC5
Alphabetical Index5
DTC No. Index6
PRECAUTIONS7
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-
SIONER"
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System
of A/T and Engine7
Precautions8
Service Notice or Precautions9
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis
PREPARATION 10
Special Service Tools 10
Commercial Service Tools 12
A/T FLUID 13
Changing A/T Fluid 13
Checking A/T Fluid 13
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning 13
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM 16
Cross-Sectional View 16
Shift Mechanism 18
TCM Function 29
CAN Communication 30
Input/Output Signal of TCM 30
Line Pressure Control 31
Shift Control
Lock-up Control 33
Engine Brake Control 34
Control Valve
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM 37
Introduction
OBD-II Function for A/T System
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) 40
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS
DTC Inspection Priority Chart 41
Fail-Safe
How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and

Accurate Repair	43	F
A/T Electrical Parts Location		
Circuit Diagram		
Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis		G
Check Before Engine is Started		
Check at Idle		
Cruise Test - Part 1		Н
Cruise Test - Part 2		11
Cruise Test - Part 3	59	
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs	61	
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Release	s61	
Symptom Chart	62	
TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values	84	
CONSULT-II Function (A/T)	85	J
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	99	
DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	101	
Description		K
On Board Diagnosis Logic		N.
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure	101	
Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN	102	
Diagnostic Procedure		
DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT		
Description		M
CONSULT-II Reference Value	104	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG	105	
Diagnostic Procedure	106	
DTC P0700 TCM		
Description		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnostic Procedure		
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH	L 109	
Description		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		

Possible Cause	109
DTC Confirmation Procedure	109
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW	
Diagnostic Procedure	111
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REV-	
OLUTION SENSOR)	113
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	113
On Board Diagnosis Logic	113
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	119
SOLENOID VALVE	120
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP).	122
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	122
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	
Description	124
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	124
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	125
DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE	
(RAM)	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	120 126
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE	120
(ROM)	127
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	127
Diagnostic Procedure	127
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	128
Description	
	128

On Board Diagnosis Logic128			
Possible Cause128			
DTC Confirmation Procedure128			
Diagnostic Procedure129			
DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR			
CIRCUIT131			
Description131			
CONSULT-II Reference Value131			
On Board Diagnosis Logic131			
Possible Cause131			
DTC Confirmation Procedure131			
Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS132			
Diagnostic Procedure133			
Component Inspection135			
DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR 136	,		
Description			
CONSULT-II Reference Value			
On Board Diagnosis Logic			
Possible Cause			
DTC Confirmation Procedure			
Diagnostic Procedure			
DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR138			
Description			
CONSULT-II Reference Value			
On Board Diagnosis Logic			
Possible Cause			
DTC Confirmation Procedure			
Diagnostic Procedure			
DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK			
Description			
On Board Diagnosis Logic140			
Possible Cause			
DTC Confirmation Procedure140			
Judgement of A/T Interlock			
Diagnostic Procedure			
DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING143			
Description			
CONSULT-II Reference Value			
On Board Diagnosis Logic			
Possible Cause			
DTC Confirmation Procedure			
Diagnostic Procedure			
DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE .145			
Description			
CONSULT-II Reference Value			
On Board Diagnosis Logic145			
Possible Cause			
DTC Confirmation Procedure145			
Diagnostic Procedure			
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE			
FUNCTION147	,		
Description147			
CONSULT-II Reference Value			
On Board Diagnosis Logic			
Possible Cause			
DTC Confirmation Procedure147			
Diagnostic Procedure			
DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE149			
Description			

CONSULT-II Reference Value	149
On Board Diagnosis Logic	149
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	150
DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	
FUNCTION	151
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	151
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	153
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
FUNCTION	155
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	
SOLENOID VALVE	157
Description	157
CONSULT-II Reference Value	157
On Board Diagnosis Logic	157
Possible Cause	157
DTC Confirmation Procedure	157
Diagnostic Procedure	158
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	159
Description	159
CONSULT-II Reference Value	159
On Board Diagnosis Logic	159
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	160
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
VALVE	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	162
DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
VALVE FUNCTION	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	163
On Board Diagnosis Logic	163

DTC Confirmation Procedure	163	
Diagnostic Procedure		А
DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1		, ,
Description		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		В
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		AT
Diagnostic Procedure		/ (1
DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3		
Description	. 167	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		D
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 167	Е
Diagnostic Procedure	. 168	
DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	169	
Description	169	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		F
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		G
Diagnostic Procedure		0
DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6		
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value		Η
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		1
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnostic Procedure		
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT.		
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN		J
Diagnostic Procedure		
<b>CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN</b>	l	
THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT		K
CONSULT-II Reference Value	. 177	
Diagnostic Procedure	. 177	
BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT	.178	1
CONSULT-II Reference Value	178	L
Diagnostic Procedure		
OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		M
Diagnostic Procedure		
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS		
Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC		
O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On		
U/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On		
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position	185	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed	. 185 . 186	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	. 185 . 186 . 187	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)	185 186 187 188	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position	. 185 . 186 . 187 . 188 . 188	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position	185 186 187 188 188 190 193	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1	185 186 187 188 190 193 195	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2	185 186 187 188 190 193 195 195	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1	185 186 187 188 190 193 195 195	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2	. 185 . 186 . 187 . 188 . 190 . 193 . 195 . 197 . 199	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3	. 185 . 186 . 187 . 188 . 190 . 193 . 193 . 195 . 197 . 199 . 201	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4	. 185 . 186 . 187 . 188 . 190 . 193 . 195 . 197 . 199 . 201 . 203	

Lock-up Is Not Released	209
Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle	210
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear	
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd gear	
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear	216
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear $\rightarrow$ 1st gear	
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake .	220
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM	
Control Device Removal and Installation	
Adjustment of A/T Position	
Checking of A/T Position	
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
Description	
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location	
Wiring Diagram — A/T — SHIFT	
Diagnostic Procedure	
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	
Components	
Removal and Installation	
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	-
Oil Pan	
Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature	
Sensor 2	
Rear Oil Seal	
AIR BREATHER HOSE	
Removal and Installation	
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	
Removal and Installation (2WD)	
Removal and Installation (4WD)	
OVERHAUL	233

Components	253
Oil Channel	261
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	263
DISASSEMBLY	265
Disassembly	
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	282
Oil Pump	282
Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch	285
Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear	287
Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low	
Reverse Clutch Hub	292
High and Low Reverse Clutch	297
Direct Clutch	299
ASSEMBLY	301
Assembly (1)	301
Adjustment	314
Assembly (2)	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) .	
General Specifications	323
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs	
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases	s.323
Stall Speed	324
Line Pressure	324
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	
Turbine Revolution Sensor	
Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)	324
Reverse brake	
Total End Play	324

#### **INDEX FOR DTC**

#### **INDEX FOR DTC**

#### **Alphabetical Index**

PFP:00024

ECS00CLW

А

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to  $\_$  AT-101, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

	DTC		
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page
	CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	—	P1731	<u>AT-143</u>
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	_	P1841	<u>AT-165</u>
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	—	P1843	<u>AT-167</u>
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	_	P1845	<u>AT-169</u>
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	—	P1846	<u>AT-171</u>
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-140</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	P0744	<u>AT-122</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-131</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-101</u>
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-153</u>
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764 (*2 )	P1764	<u>AT-155</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>AT-118</u>
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-149</u>
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759	P1759	<u>AT-151</u>
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-157</u>
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769 (*2)	P1769	<u>AT-159</u>
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-145</u>
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754 (*2)	P1754	<u>AT-147</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-124</u>
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-161</u>
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774	P1774	<u>AT-163</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-109</u>
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>AT-104</u>
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-120</u>
ТСМ	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-108</u>
TCM·RAM	_	P1702	<u>AT-126</u>
TCM·ROM	_	P1703	<u>AT-127</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	_	P1705	<u>AT-128</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P1716	P1716	<u>AT-136</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	_	P1721	<u>AT-138</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	AT-113

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### **DTC No. Index**

ECS00CLX

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>AT-101, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

D	OTC		
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items	Reference pag
CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	(CONSULT- II screen terms)	
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>AT-104</u>
P0700	P0700	ТСМ	<u>AT-108</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-109</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-131</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-113</u>
	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-118</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-120</u>
P0744	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-122</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-124</u>
	P1702	TCM·RAM	<u>AT-126</u>
	P1703	TCM-ROM	<u>AT-127</u>
	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-128</u>
P1716	P1716	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>AT-136</u>
	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	<u>AT-138</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-140</u>
	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>AT-143</u>
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-145</u>
P1754 (*2 )	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-147</u>
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-149</u>
P1759 (*2 )	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-151</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-153</u>
P1764 (*2)	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-155</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-157</u>
P1769	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<u>AT-159</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-161</u>
P1774	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-163</u>
	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	<u>AT-165</u>
	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<u>AT-167</u>
	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-169</u>
	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	<u>AT-171</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>AT-101</u>

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### PRECAUTIONS

#### PRECAUTIONS

PFP:00001

## Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

M

ECS00CLZ

А

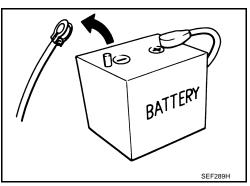
В

AT

D

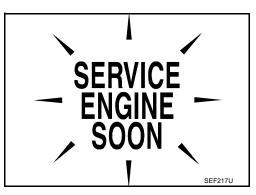
#### Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".
 If the remain is completed the DTC should not be displayed

If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to <u>MA-11, "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS"</u>
  .
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
   Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to AT-9, "ATF COOLER SERVICE".
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
   Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

ECS00CM0

#### PRECAUTIONS

#### Service Notice or Precautions ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to <u>AT-13, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>. For radiator replacement, refer to <u>CO-11, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>AT-88</u>, <u>"SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-38, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-48, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM" .

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-71, "HAR-NESS CONNECTOR"</u>.

Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	ECS00CM2	
When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:	(	G
<u>GI-16, "How to Read Wiring Diagrams"</u> .	(	G
<u>PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT"</u> for power distribution circuit.		
When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:		Н
<u>GI-11, "How to Follow Trouble Diagnoses"</u> .		
GI-28, "How to Perform Efficient Diagnosis for an Electrical Incident".		
		I
		J

М

L

Κ

ECS00CM1

А

В

D

Е

F

#### PREPARATION

### PREPARATION

PFP:00002

ECS00CM3

### **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST2505S001 (J-34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 ( — ) Oil pressure gauge 2 ST25052000 ( — ) Hose 3 ST25053000 ( — ) Joint pipe 4 ST25054000 ( — ) Adapter 5 ST25055000 ( — ) Adapter	ZZA0600D	Measuring line pressure
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)	ZZA1227D	Measuring line pressure
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift	a b NT086	<ul> <li>Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)</li> <li>Installing oil pump housing oil seal</li> <li>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.</li> </ul>
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor	a b b b c NT423	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

#### PREPARATION

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer	a b c D NT422	Remove oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P
 (J-47002) Transmission jack adapter kit 1		Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one transmission jack.
(J-47002-1) Center bracket 2. — (J-47002-3) Adapter plate 3. —		
(J-47002-4) Adapter block		

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

#### PREPARATION

Tool name		Description
Power tool	PBIC01190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift	al	Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
	NT083	
Drift	a SCIA533BE	Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.

#### A/T FLUID

#### A/T FLUID PFP:KLE40 А Changing A/T Fluid ECS00CM5 Refer to MA-24, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" . Checking A/T Fluid ECS00CM6 Refer to MA-22, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" . AT A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning ECS00CM7 Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result. Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler E through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris. A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE F 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection. 2. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. CAUTION: Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the Radiator/Automatic steel cooler tubes. Transmission Oil Cooler Front Н NOTE: Reconnect the Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose Cooler transmission inlet hose lines remains on the tube fitting. Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose. 4. Automatic transmission Coóler Oil pan outlet hose SCIA3830E Κ 5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Radiator/Automatic Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler out-Transmission Oil Cooler Front let hose. Cooler Reconnect the inlet hose L CAUTION: transmission Oil pan Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying lines the Transmission Cooler Cleaner. M • Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Automatic transmission Do not breath vapors or spray mist. Transmisson Coóler Cooler 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmisoutlet hose Cleaner SCIA3831E sion Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds. 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose. Radiator/Automatic -Transmission Oil Cooler Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler out-8. Front Cooler let hose. Reconnect the inlet hose transmission Oil pan lines Automatic Blow transmission compressed Cooler air into

outlet hose

outlet hose

SCIA3832E

- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform AT-14, "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE" .

#### A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

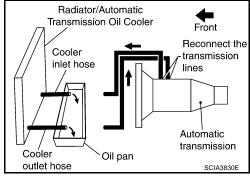
- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- 3. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. **CAUTION:**

#### Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

4. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

#### NOTE:

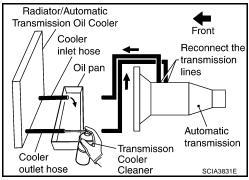
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.



5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.



#### A/T FLUID

7. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

- 8. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 10. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to <u>AT-15, "A/T FLUID</u> <u>COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE"</u>.

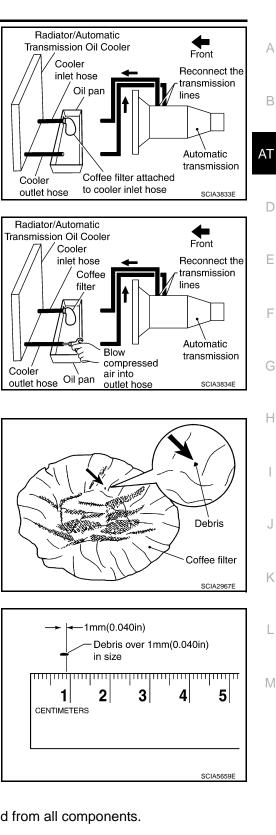
#### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.
- b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to <u>CO-11, "RADIATOR"</u>.



After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

AT-15



#### **A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Cross-Sectional View**

PFP:31036

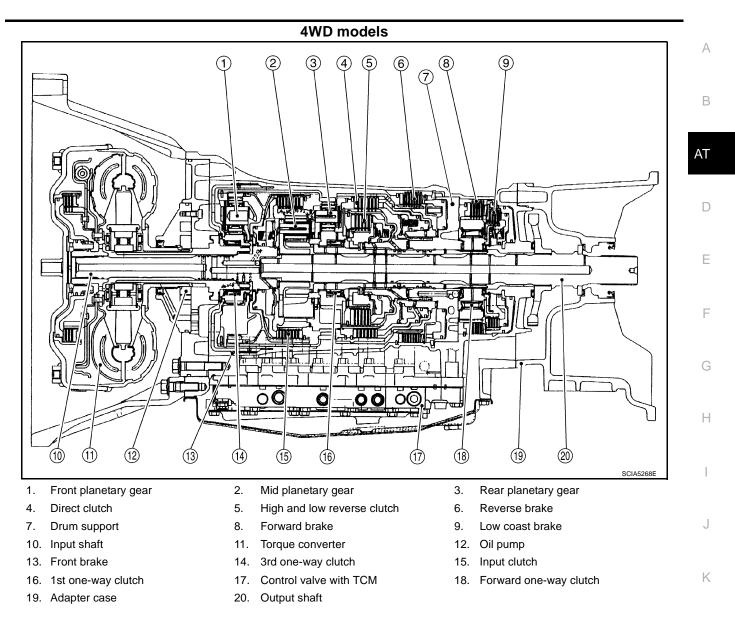
```
ECS00CM8
```

#### 2WD models (8)<sup>(9</sup> 5 6 (3) (4)2 1 ាដ 15 11111 $\mathbf{OO}$ 0 00 00 (10) (11)(12)(14) (15) (16) 17 (18) (19) (20) 13 SCIA5267E 1. Front planetary gear 2. Mid planetary gear Rear planetary gear 3. Direct clutch High and low reverse clutch Reverse brake 4. 5. 6. 7. Drum support 8. Forward brake 9. Low coast brake 10. Input shaft 11. Torque converter 12. Oil pump

- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch



L

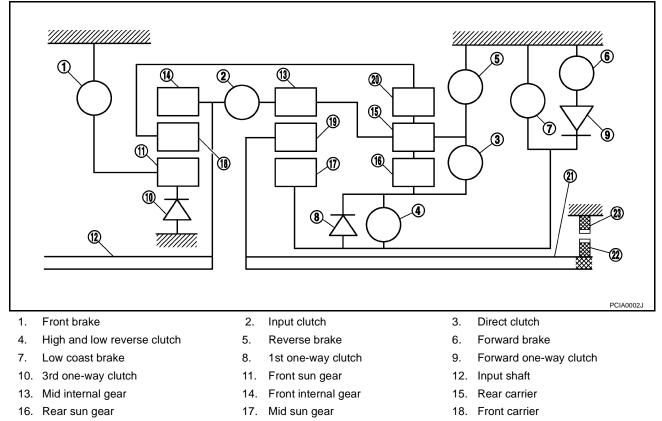
Μ

#### Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

#### CONSTRUCTION



21. Output shaft

Mid carrier
 Parking gear

#### FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function			
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).			
Input clutch (2) I/C		Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).			
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).			
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).			
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).			
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).			
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).			
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st WOC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.			
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.			
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.			

Rear internal gear

23. Parking pawl

20.

Shift p	position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks	
	Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION REVERSE POSI- TION	
	R		0		0	0			☆		☆		
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION	
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆		
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆		
D*1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			-	
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*		
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	Automatic shift	
3	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆		
5	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3⇐4	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*				
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆		
2	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift	
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇐3⇐4	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*				
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	1 1 /1 11 /	
1	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1st	
I	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	gear) 1⋲2⋲3⋲4	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			_ 1∈∠∈3∈4	

• O—Operates

☆—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

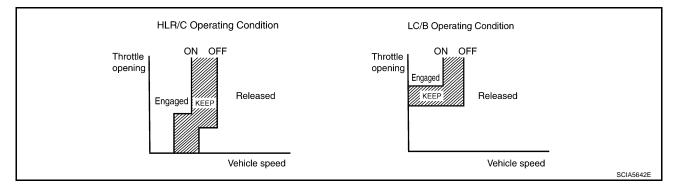
● ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.

•  $\Delta$ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

•  $\Delta \star$ —Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition

• △★★—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) ⇒N shift.

• \*1: A/T will not shift to 5th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.



M

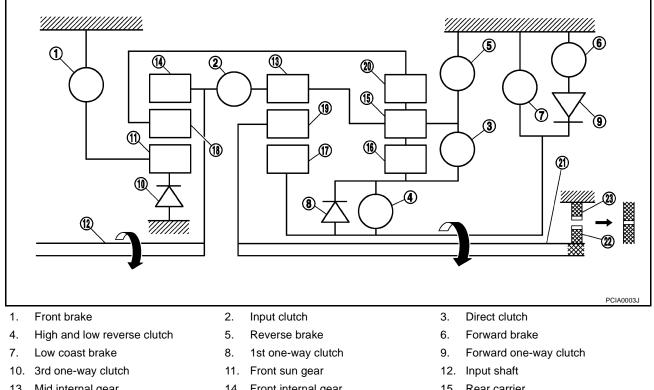
L

#### POWER TRANSMISSION "N" Position

#### Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

#### "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



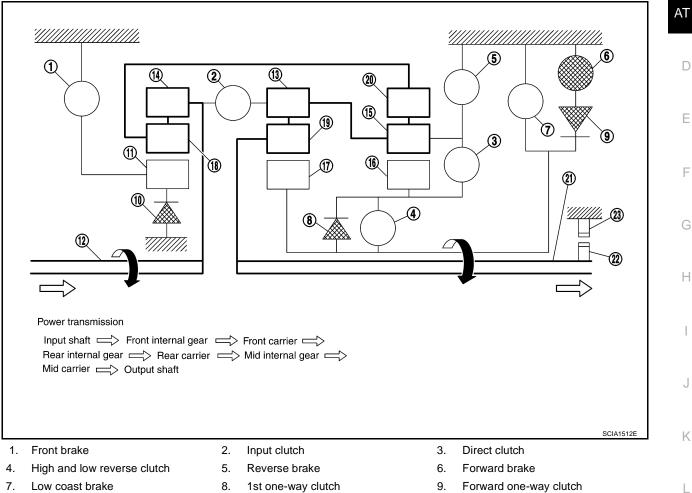
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D", "3" and "2" Positions 1st Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 1st one-way clutch 8.
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

**Revision: February 2006** 

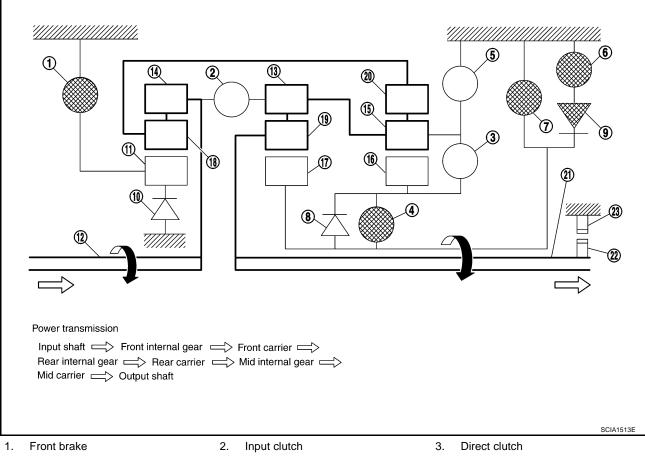
А

В

Μ

#### "1 " Position 1st Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



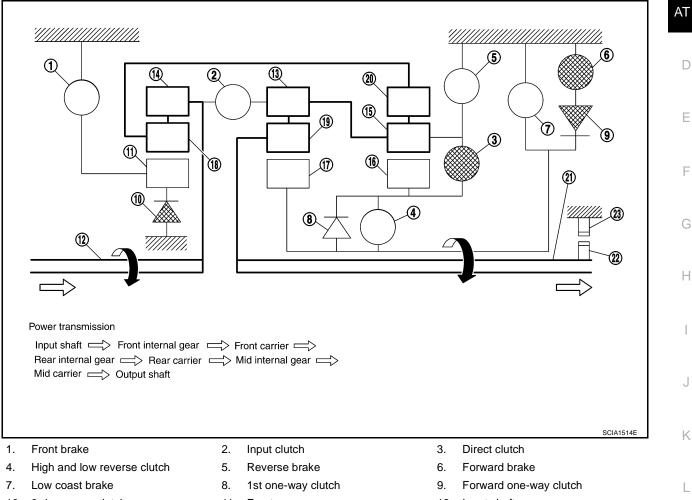
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D" and "3" Positions 2nd Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

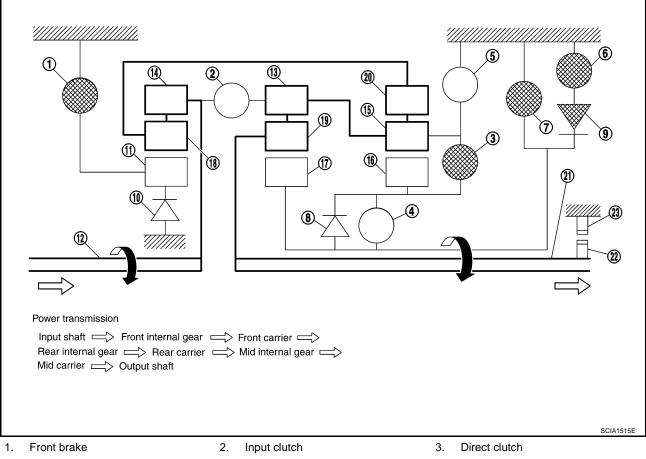
А

В

Μ

#### "2" and "1" Positions 2nd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



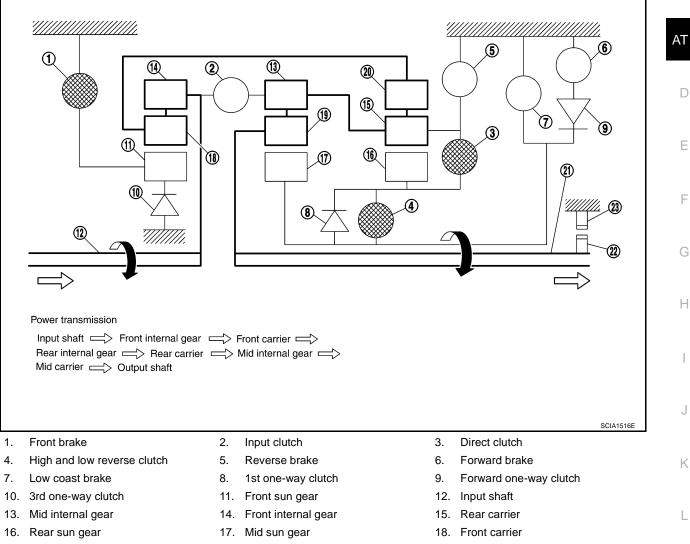
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D" and "3" Positions 3rd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

21. Output shaft

А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

J

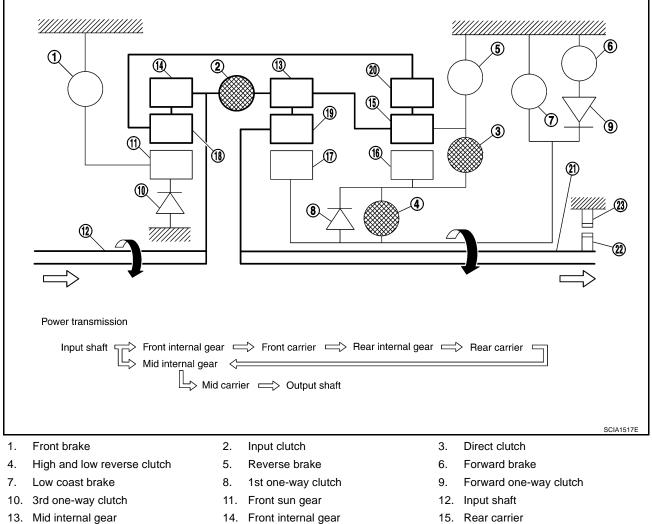
Κ

L

Μ

#### "D" Positions 4th Gear

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



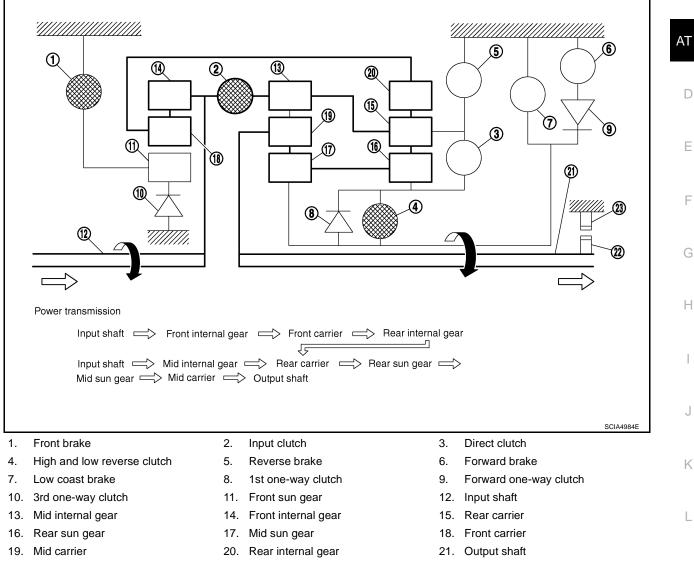
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D" Position 5th Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



22. Parking gear

AT-27

23. Parking pawl

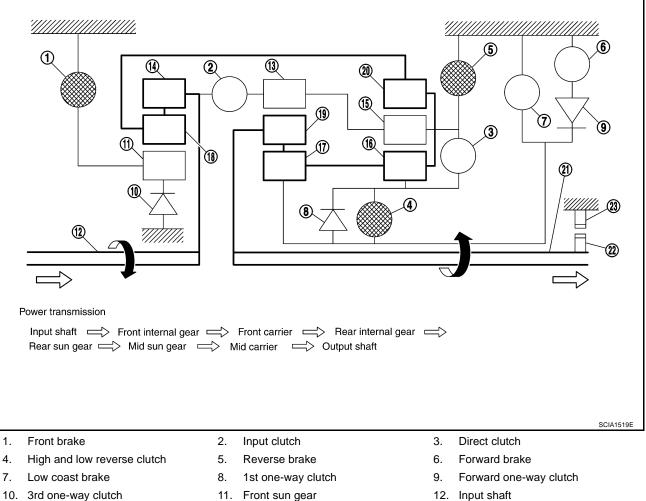
А

В

Μ

#### "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### **TCM** Function

The function of the TCM is to:

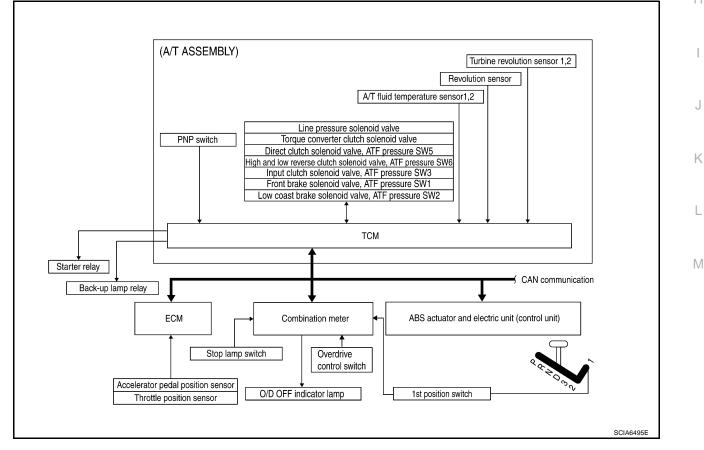
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE**

AT The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		ТСМ		ACTUATORS	
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor 1st position switch signal Overdrive control switch signal ATF pressure switch signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay	

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM**



ECS00CMA

А

В

Н

Κ

L

#### CAN Communication SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to <u>LAN-21</u>, <u>"CAN Communication Unit"</u>.

#### **Input/Output Signal of TCM**

	Control item		Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator pedal position signal (*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)		х	х	Х	х		х	Х
	Vehicle spee	d sensor MTR <sup>(*1) (*4)</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х			Х
	Closed thrott	le position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>	X(*2)	X(*2)		Х	X(*2)		Х
	Wide open th	rottle position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>	X(*2)	X(*2)			X(*2)		Х
	Turbine revol	ution sensor 1	Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
Input	Turbine revol (for 4th speed	ution sensor 2 d only)	Х	Х		х		х	х
	Engine speed	d signals <sup>(*4)</sup>				Х			Х
	PNP switch		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp switch signal <sup>(*4)</sup>			Х			Х		Х
	A/T fluid tem	perature sensors 1, 2	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	ASCD	Operation signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х		
		Overdrive cancel signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		х		х	Х		
	TCM power supply voltage signal		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
	Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pres- sure switch 5)			Х	Х			х	х
	Input clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 3)			Х	Х			Х	Х
Out-	High and low reverse clutch sole- noid (ATF pressure switch 6)			Х	Х			х	х
put	Front brake s switch 1)	Front brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 1)		Х	Х			х	Х
		Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)		х	Х		Х	х	Х
	Line pressure	e solenoid	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid	k				Х		Х	Х
	Starter relay							Х	Х

\*1: Spare for vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor)

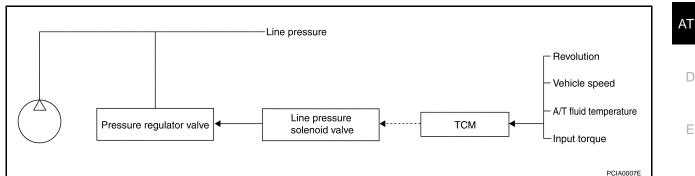
\*2: Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

\*3: If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

\*4: CAN communications

ECS00CMC

TCM controls the line pressure solenoid. This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the



#### LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

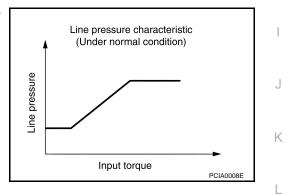
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

#### Normal Control

Line Pressure Control

driving state.

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



ECS00CMD

А

В

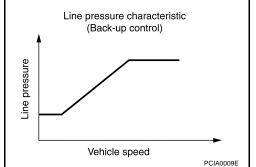
F

Н

Μ

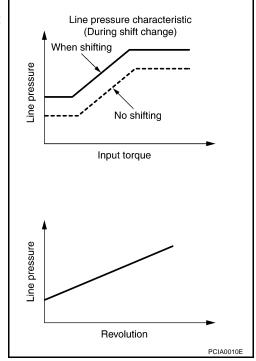
#### **Back-up Control (Engine Brake)**

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



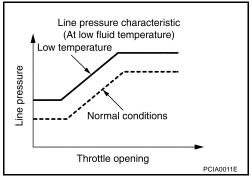
#### **During Shift Change**

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



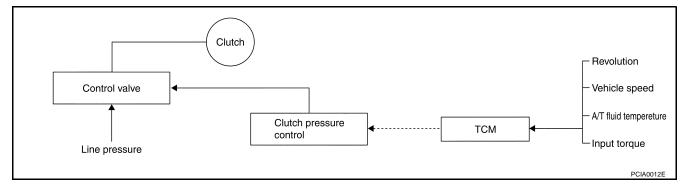
#### At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



#### **Shift Control**

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.

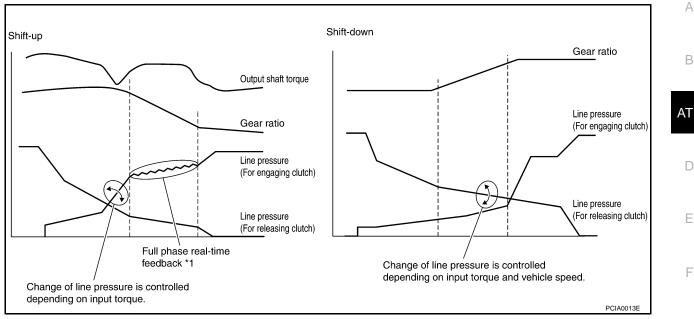


#### SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

ECS00CME

#### Shift Change System Diagram



\*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

#### Lock-up Control

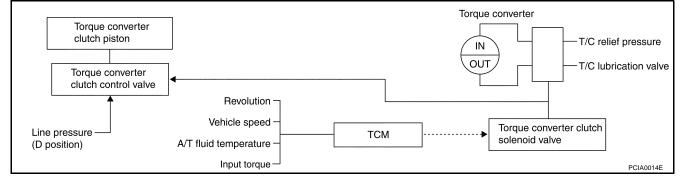
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

#### Lock-up Operation Condition Table

Select lever	D po	osition	3 position	2 position	-
Gear position	5	4	3	2	-
Lock-up	×	-	×	×	-
Slip lock-up	×	×	-	-	_

#### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL Lock-up Control System Diagram



#### Lock-up Released

• In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

ECS00CMF H

K

L

Μ

J

#### Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

pling is completed smoothly.

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### Half-clutched State

 The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure. In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the cou-

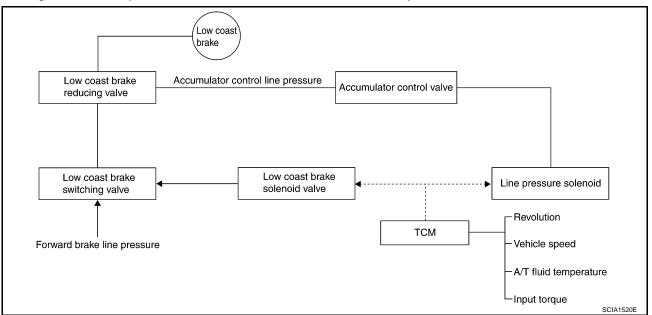
#### Slip Lock-up Control

• In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

#### Engine Brake Control

ECS00CMG

The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse
drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling.
Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and
the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



 The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

## **Control Valve**

Name	Function			
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).			
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.			
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.			
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.			
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.			
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.			
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.			
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.			
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.			
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the opti- mum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.			
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.			
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.			
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.			
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.			

#### FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function
Pressure switch 1 (FR/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

the line pressure is not sent drain.

Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which

Manual valve

Name	Function
Pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 6 (HLR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

# **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM**

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

# Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

# **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

#### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

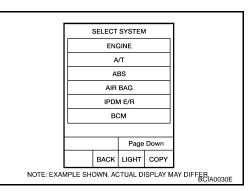
DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

( with CONSULT-II or ( GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.
   CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



PFP:00028	3

ECS00CMI

AT

А

ECS00CMJ

E

F

ECS00CMK

(

Н

- ECS00CML
  - Κ

L

Μ

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

SELF-DIAG RES	ULTS
DTC RESULTS	TIME
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	0

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

Г	SELF-DIAG RES	ULTS	
F	DTC RESULTS	TIME	
	PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	1 t	
L			SAT016K

### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to <u>AT-37</u>, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority		Items		
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175		
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)		
3	1st trip freeze frame data			

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

### HOW TO ERASE DTC

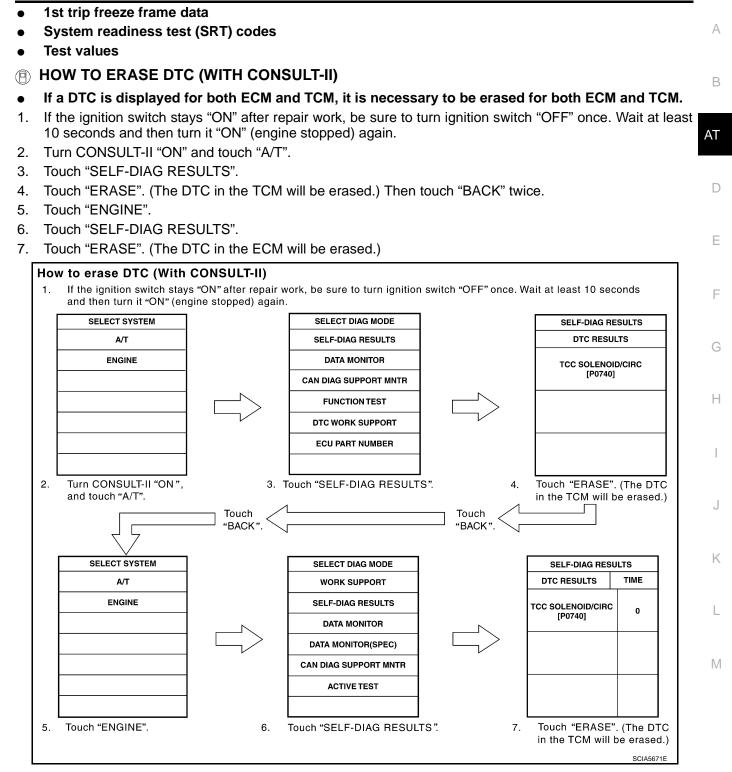
The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-49</u>, "EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION ITEMS".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

# **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM**



### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <u>EC-140</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function</u>".

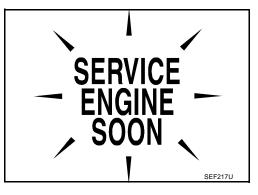
### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- 2. Reconnect battery.

# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to DI-28, "WARNING LAMPS" .
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



ECS00CMM

### **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS**

### **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to AT-101.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	
1	U1000 CAN communication line	•
2	Except above	

### Fail-Safe

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration". Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the F brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to AT-44, "WORK FLOW").

### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

#### Vehicle Speed Sensor

Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear is prohibited.

#### Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

#### Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible. Μ

#### **PNP Switch**

In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (backup lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

#### Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

PFP:00004

ECS00CMN

ECS00CMO

Н

J

Κ

L

AT

А

### A/T Interlock

If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

 When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE	

•: NG X: OK

Gear position		ATF pressure switch output			Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe func- tion							
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
	3rd	-	Х	Х	_	●	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	4th	-	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
1 3 1	5th	Х	Х	Ι	Х	●	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

#### A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

#### Line Pressure Solenoid

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid**

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

• When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.

#### Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Direct Clutch Solenoid**

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Front Brake Solenoid**

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2**

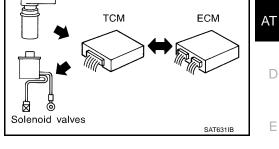
• The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear is prohibited.

### How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



Sensors

ECS00CMF

А

В

Ε

F

Н

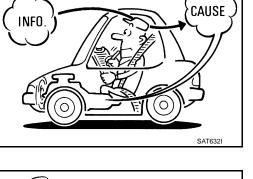
It is much more difficult to diagnose a error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

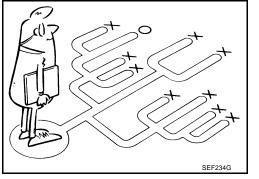
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the AT-44, "WORK FLOW" .

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" as shown on the example (Refer to AT-45) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.





Κ

L

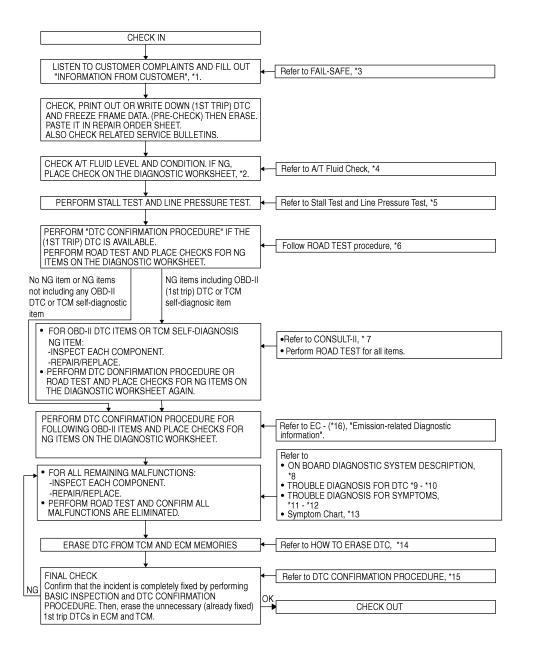
#### WORK FLOW

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate.

In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information From Customer" (Refer to  $\underline{AT-45}$ ) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (Refer to  $\underline{AT-45}$ ), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

#### **Work Flow Chart**



*1.	<u>AT-45</u>	*2.	<u>AT-45</u>	*3.	<u>AT-41</u>
*4.	<u>AT-51</u>	*5.	<u>AT-51, AT-52</u>	*6.	<u>AT-54</u>
*7.	<u>AT-85</u>	*8.	<u>AT-37</u>	*9.	<u>AT-101</u>
*10.	<u>AT-178</u>	*11.	<u>AT-184</u>	*12.	<u>AT-220</u>
*13.	<u>AT-62</u>	*14.	<u>AT-38</u>	*15.	<u>AT-101</u>
*16.	<u>EC-49</u>				

#### **DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET** Information From Customer **KEY POINTS** WHAT ..... Vehicle & A/T model WHEN..... Date, Frequencies WHERE..... Road conditions HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms Customer name MR/MS Model & Year VIN Trans. Model Engine Mileage Malfunction Date Manuf. Date In Service Date Frequency □ Continuous □ Intermittent (times a day) Symptoms □ Vehicle does not move. (□ Any position □ Particular position) $\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\Box$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th $\Box$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 5th) $\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ 5th $\rightarrow$ 4th $\Box$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\Box$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st) Lock-up malfunction □ Shift point too high or too low. $\label{eq:shift shock or slip} (\Box \ \mathsf{N} \to \mathsf{D} \ \Box \ \mathsf{Lock-up} \ \Box \ \mathsf{Any drive position})$ Noise or vibration No kick down No pattern select Others ) ( Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) Continuously lit Not lit **Diagnostic Worksheet Chart** AT-41 1 Read the item on cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint.

	ATF inspection			<u>AT-51</u>		
2	<ul> <li>Leak (Repair leak location.)</li> <li>State</li> <li>Amount</li> </ul>					
	□ Stall test and line	pressure test		<u>AT-51, AT-</u>		
	🗅 Sta	l test		<u>52</u>		
		<ul> <li>Torque converter one-way clutch</li> <li>Front brake</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1st one-way clutch</li> <li>3rd one-way clutch</li> </ul>	-		
3		□ High and low reverse clutch			N	
		<ul> <li>Low coast brake</li> <li>Forward brake</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Line pressure low</li> <li>Except for input clutch and direct</li> </ul>			
		□ Reverse brake	clutch, clutches and brakes OK			
		Forward one-way clutch				
	🗅 Line	e pressure inspection - Suspected part:	I	-		

А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

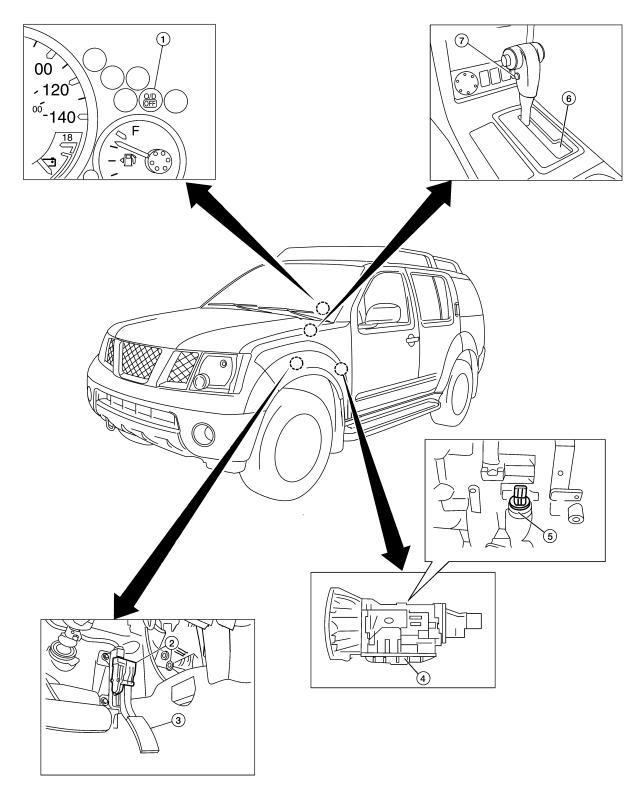
Н

J

Perform	all road tests and enter checks in required inspection items.	<u>AT-54</u>			
	Check before engine is started	<u>AT-55</u>			
	<ul> <li><u>AT-184, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"</u></li> <li>Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-88</u></li> </ul>				
4-1.	<ul> <li>AT-101. "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</li> <li>AT-104. "DTC P0705 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</li> <li>AT-108. "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</li> <li>AT-113. "DTC P0725 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR AT (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"</li> <li>AT-113. "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</li> <li>AT-113. "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</li> <li>AT-120. "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-122. "DTC P0744 AT TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"</li> <li>AT-124. "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-126. "DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)"</li> <li>AT-127. "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</li> <li>AT-128. "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</li> <li>AT-131. "DTC P1710 AT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"</li> <li>AT-138. "DTC P1710 AT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"</li> <li>AT-145. "DTC P1730 AT INTERLOCK'</li> <li>AT-145. "DTC P1730 AT INTERLOCK'</li> <li>AT-145. "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-145. "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-145. "DTC P1755 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-145. "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-145. "DTC P1769 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-159. "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-159. "DTC P1762 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-159. "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-165. "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-165. "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</li> <li>AT-165. "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"</li> <li>AT-165. "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"</li> <li>AT-165. "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID</li></ul>				
		<u>AT-55</u>			
4-2.	<ul> <li>AT-185. "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</li> <li>AT-186. "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"</li> <li>AT-187. "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves"</li> <li>AT-188. "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)"</li> <li>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position"</li> <li>AT-193, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</li> </ul>				
	Driving tests	<u>AT-56</u>			
	Part 1				
4-3.	□ <u>AT-195</u> , "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" □ <u>AT-197</u> , "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2" □ <u>AT-199</u> , "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3" □ <u>AT-201</u> , "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4" □ <u>AT-203</u> , "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5" □ <u>AT-205</u> , "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" □ <u>AT-207</u> , "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" □ <u>AT-209</u> , "Lock-up Is Not Released"				

		Part 2	<u>AT-58</u>
		<u>AT-195, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u>	
		$\Box \underline{AT-197, "A/T \text{ Does Not Shift: } D_1 \rightarrow D_2"}$	
		$\Box$ AT-199, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3"	
		$\Box \text{ AT-201, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3} \rightarrow D4"$	
		Part 3	<u>AT-59</u>
		$\Box$ <u>AT-212, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear <math>\rightarrow</math> 4th gear"</u>	
		$\Box$ <u>AT-214, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear <math>\rightarrow</math> 3rd gear"</u>	
		$\Box$ <u>AT-216, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear <math>\rightarrow</math> 2nd gear"</u>	
		$\Box$ <u>AT-218, "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear <math>\rightarrow</math> 1st gear"</u>	
		AT-220, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake"	
		□ Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-88</u>	
		AT-101, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"	
		AT-104, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"	
		□ <u>AT-108, "DTC P0700 TCM"</u>	
		AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"	
		AT-113, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"	
		□ AT-118, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"	
		AT-120, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		AT-122, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"	
4	4-3	AT-124, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"	
+	4-5	AT-126, "DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)"	
		AT-127, "DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)"	
		AT-128, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	
		AT-131, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"	
		AT-136, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"	
		AT-138, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"	
		□ AT-140, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"	
		□ AT-143, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING"	
		□ AT-145, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-147, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		□ AT-149, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-151, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		AT-153, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		AT-155, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		AT-157, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		AT-159, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
		AT-161, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-163, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		□ AT-165, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"	
		□ AT-167, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"	
		□ AT-169, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"	
		AT-171, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"	***
5	-	each system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunction pa	
6		all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.	<u>AT-54</u>
7		remaining NG items, perform the "diagnostics procedure" and repair or replace the malfunction parts. art for diagnostics by symptoms. (This chart also contains other symptoms and inspection proce-	<u>AT-62</u>
8		e results of the self-diagnostics from the TCM.	<u>AT-38</u>

# A/T Electrical Parts Location



WCIA0526E

1	O/D OFF indicator lamp.	2	Accelerator pedal position sensor.	3	Accelerator pedal.	А
4	Control valve with TCM.	5	A/T assembly harness connector.	6	1st position switch.	
7	Overdrive control switch					
ΝΟΤ	E:					В
The	following components are integ	al to	o control valve with TCM (4).			
• -	ГСМ					
• -	Furbine revolution sensor 1,2					AT
• F	Revolution sensor					
• /	A/T fluid temperature sensor 1,2	2				
• F	PNP switch					D
• L	_ine pressure solenoid valve					
• -	Forque converter clutch solenoi	d va	lve			
• [	Direct clutch solenoid valve, AT	F Pr	essure SW 5			E
• •	High and low reverse clutch sole	enoi	d valve, ATF Pressure SW 6			
	nput clutch solenoid valve, ATF					_
	Front brake solenoid valve, ATF					F
	_ow coast brake solenoid valve					
						G
						0
						Н

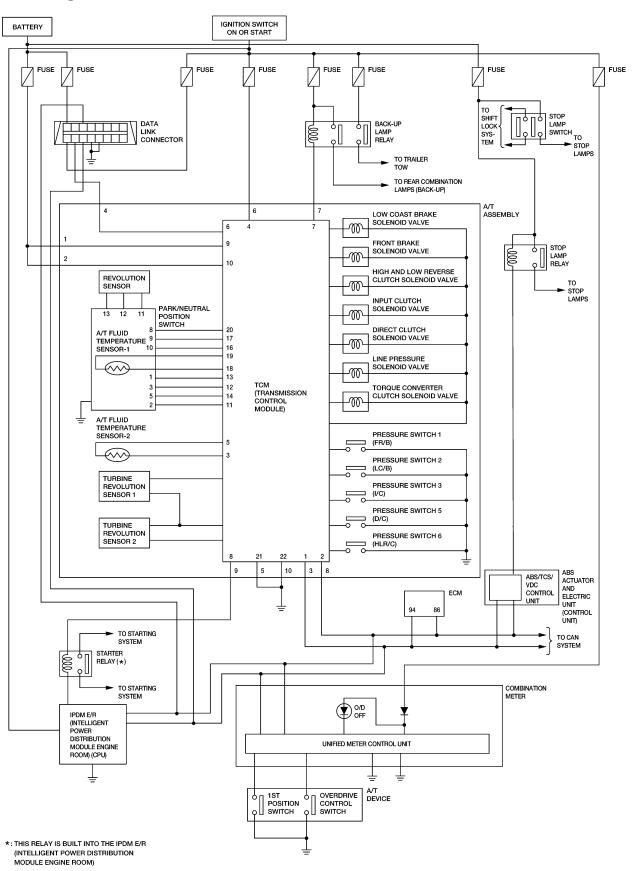
J

Κ

L

Μ

# **Circuit Diagram**



BCWA0424E

ECS00CMR

# Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis A/T FLUID CHECK

### Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to <u>MA-24</u>.

### Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for mal- functions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.

# STALL TEST

#### Stall Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.

3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

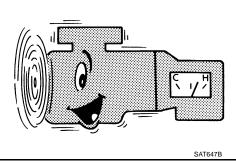
- 4. Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

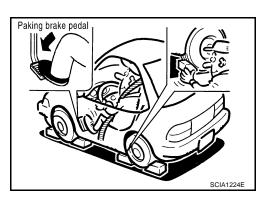
#### CAUTION:

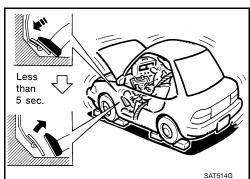
Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: 2,200 - 2,500 rpm









В

AT

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

А

- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

#### CAUTION: Run the engi

- Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "3", "2", "1" and "R" positions.

#### **Judgement of Stall Test**

	Selector lever position		Expected malfunction location	
	D, 3, 2, 1	R		
			Forward brake	
	н	0	Forward one-way clutch	
	11	0	1st one-way clutch	
Stall rotation			3rd one-way clutch	
	0	Н	Reverse brake	
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

O: Stall speed within standard value position

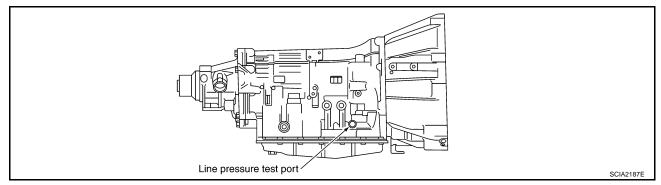
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

#### Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST Line Pressure Test Port



#### Line Pressure Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

#### NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to  $80^{\circ}$ C (122 to  $176^{\circ}$ F) during 10 minutes of driving.

 After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)].
 CAUTION:

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.

4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

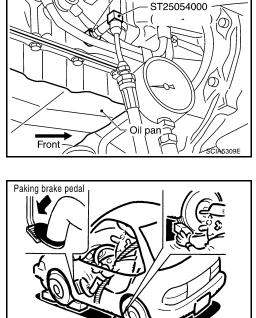
- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to <u>AT-51, "STALL TEST"</u>.
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.
  - :7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse the O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

#### Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)]					
Engine speed	"R" position	"D" position				
At idle speed	392 - 441 (4.0 - 4.5, 57 - 64)	373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)				
At stall speed	1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 - 19.3, 247 - 274)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)				



KV31103600 ( J-45674 )

А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

SCIA1224E



### **Judgement of Line Pressure Test**

	ludgement	Possible cause
	Low for all positions (P, R, N, D)	<ul> <li>Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue</li> <li>Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak</li> <li>Engine idle speed too low</li> </ul>
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
	High	<ul> <li>Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>ATF temperature sensor malfunction</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> </ul>
	Oil pressure does not rise higher than the oil pressure for idle.	<ul> <li>Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>TCM breakdown</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged</li> </ul>
Stall speed	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard posi- tion.	<ul> <li>Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged</li> </ul>
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

#### ROAD TEST Description

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-55.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-55 .
- 3. Cruise test
  - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to AT-56, AT-58, AT-59.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP	
. Park vehicle on level surface.	-
2. Move selector lever to "P" position.	
3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.	
. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)	
Does O/D OFF indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?	
YES >> GO TO 2.	-
<ul> <li>NO &gt;&gt; 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer t AT-88.</li> </ul>	0
3. Go to AT-55, "Check at Idle".	
Check at Idle	лIJ
. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE	
	_
. Park vehicle on level surface.	
. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.	
. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.	
I. Turn ignition switch to "START" position. Does the engine start?	
YES >> GO TO 2.	
NO >> Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u> .	
2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE	
Turn ignition switch to "ONI" position	
<b>3</b> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
. Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.	
<ul> <li>Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> <li>Does the engine start in either position?</li> </ul>	
2. Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.	
<ul> <li>Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> <li>Does the engine start in either position?</li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> <li>Does the engine start in either position?</li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position</u>".</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS</li> </ul>	_
<ul> <li>Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> <li>Does the engine start in either position?</li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position</u>".</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS</li> <li>Move selector lever to "P" position.</li> </ul>	_
<ul> <li>Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> <li>Does the engine start in either position?</li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS</li> <li>Move selector lever to "P" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> </ul>	_
<ul> <li>2. Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> <li>3. Does the engine start in either position?</li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>3. CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS</li> <li>1. Move selector lever to "P" position.</li> <li>2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> </ul>	_
<ul> <li>2. Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> <li>3. Does the engine start in either position?</li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Stop the road test and go to AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position" .</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>3. CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS</li> <li>4. Move selector lever to "P" position.</li> <li>2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>3. Release the parking brake.</li> </ul>	

YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "P" Position Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 4.

### 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.

Does vehicle move forward or backward?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "N" Position Vehicle Moves" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D" position.

When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock?

- YES >> Enter a check mark at "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.
- NO >> GO TO 6.

### 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds.

Does the vehicle creep backward?

- YES >> GO TO 7.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 7. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS

Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position.

Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions?

YES >> Go to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2" and AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Positions" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### Cruise Test - Part 1

#### ECS00CMV

- 1. Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 80°C (122 176°F)
- 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.

1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1

- 3. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to ON position.
- 6. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 7. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

#### Read off the gear positions.

Starts from D1?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 2. CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1 $\rightarrow$ D2) at the appropri- ate speed.
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u></li> </ul>
With CONSULT-II
Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.
Does the A/T shift-up D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 at the correct speed? YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: $D1 \rightarrow D2$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.
3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2 $\rightarrow$ D3) at the appropri- ate speed.
Refer to <u>AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .
With CONSULT-II Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.
Does the A/T shift-up D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 at the correct speed?
YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: $D2 \rightarrow D3$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.
4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $ ightarrow$ D4
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 $\rightarrow$ D4) at the appropri- ate speed.
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u>.</li> </ul>
Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Does the A/T shift-up D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 at the correct speed?
YES $>>$ GO TO 5.
NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: $D3 \rightarrow D4$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.
5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 $\rightarrow$ D5
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 $\rightarrow$ D5) at the appropriate speed.
Refer to <u>AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .

### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4  $\rightarrow$  D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift:  $D4 \rightarrow D5$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5 (closed throttle position signal: OFF), check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

### With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it lock-up?

- YES >> GO TO 7.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Check hold lock-up.

#### With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

#### With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

#### Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 $\rightarrow$ D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position and engine speed.

When the A/T shift-down D5  $\rightarrow$  D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-58).

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to <u>AT-58</u>).

# Cruise Test - Part 2

### 1. CHECK STARTING FROM D1

- 1. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 2. Accelerate at half throttle.

### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

ECS00CMW

2.	CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $ ightarrow$ D2	

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1 $\rightarrow$ D2) at the correct speed.	)
Refer to <u>AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .	
With CONSULT-II	
Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.	^
Does the A/T shift-up D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 at the correct speed?	A
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.</li> </ul>	9
3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3	
Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2 $\rightarrow$ D3) at the correct speed.	)
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".</li> </ul>	
With CONSULT-II	
Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.	
Does the A/T shift-up D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 at the correct speed?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 4.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.</li> </ul>	9
4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE	
When the transmission changes speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D4, return the accelerator pedal.	-
With CONSULT-II	
Read the gear position.	
Does the A/T shift-up D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 and apply the engine brake?	
YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.	
2. See <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> .	
NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.	÷
Cruise Test - Part 3 ECSOOCH	×
1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN	
1. Confirm overdrive control switch is ON position.	
2. Confirm gear selector lever is in "D" position.	
3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D5.	
4. Release accelerator pedal.	
5. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D5.	
Read the gear position.	
Does A/T shift from D5 to D4 (O/D OFF)?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift: 5th gear → 4th gear" on the diagnostics worksheet then continue the road test</li> </ul>	,

then continue the road test.

# 2. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During D4 driving, move gear selector from  $D \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$ .

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Is downshifting correctly performed?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift" at the corresponding position (4th  $\rightarrow$  3rd, 3rd  $\rightarrow$  2nd, 2nd  $\rightarrow$  1st) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 3. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

- YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.
  - 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue trouble diagnosis.

# Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 2WD MODELS

Throttle position				Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)			
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D_5 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
Full throttle	60 - 74	99 - 119	153 - 183	234 - 267	230 - 264	142 - 171	87 - 104	41 - 48
	(37 - 46)	(62 - 74)	(95 - 114)	(145 - 166)	(143 - 164)	(88 - 106)	(54 - 65)	(25 - 30)
Half throttle	49 - 59	80 - 96	123 - 149	152 - 178	115 - 138	71 - 86	51 - 61	12 - 14
	(30 - 37)	(50 - 60)	(76 - 93)	(94 - 111)	(71 - 86)	(44 - 53)	(32 - 38)	(7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **4WD MODELS**

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
Full throttle	60 - 68	99 - 110	153 - 170	234 - 259	230 - 255	142 - 158	87 - 97	41 - 47
	(37 - 42)	(62 - 68)	(95 - 106)	(145 - 161)	(143 - 158)	(88 - 98)	(54 - 60)	(25 - 29)
Half throttle	49 - 55	80 - 90	123 - 137	152 - 168	115 - 128	71 - 79	51 - 57	12 - 14
	(30 - 34)	(50 - 56)	(76 - 85)	(94 - 104)	(71 - 80)	(44 - 49)	(32 - 35)	(7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 2WD MODELS

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
Closed throttle	78 - 93 (48 - 58)	68 - 82 (42 - 51)			
Half throttle	188 - 218 (117 - 135)	147 - 175 (91 - 109)			

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **4WD MODELS**

Throttle position	Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)	-
Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	K
Closed throttle	78 - 87 (48 - 54)	68 - 76 (42 - 47)	_
Half throttle	188 - 208 (117 - 129)	147 - 163 (91 - 101)	-

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

В

А

AT

D

Е

F

ECS00CMZ

|

Н

Μ

J

# Symptom Chart

ECS00CN0

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
- Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u>.

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-77</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
		Large shock. ("N" $\rightarrow$ "		5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
1		D" position) Refer to <u>AT-188,</u>	ON vehicle	6. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165</u> , <u>AT-149</u>
		<u>"Large Shock ("N" to</u> "D" Position)".		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		<u></u> .		8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-235</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> .)	<u>AT-265</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 .	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
2				5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
2	0.1001			6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113</u> , <u>AT-138</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171</u> , <u>AT-157</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
3		Shock is too large when changing D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
3		D3.		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	B
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	AT
1	4	Shock is too large when changing D3 $\rightarrow$	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	
4		D4.		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>	-
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	D
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	E
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	F
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	G
		Shock is too large when changing D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 .	ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	-
5	Shift			6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>	H
	Shock			7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-253</u>	J
			Of I Venicle	11. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	-
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	_
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	K
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	_
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	L
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>	_
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel- erator pedal is pressed.		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	M
				7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	_
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	_
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-253</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	_
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>
7		Shock is too large for upshift when acceler-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
		ator pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
			OFF Venicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
		Shock is too large for lock-up.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
	0.11			3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>
8				6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				4. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		<u>.</u>		6. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
				9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	В
10		Gear does not change from D1 $\rightarrow$ D2. Refer to <u>AT-197, "A/T</u>	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	
10		Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	AT
		<u>D2"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	D
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	E
11		Gear does not change from D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 . Refer to <u>AT-199, "A/T</u>	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-157</u>	F
		<u>Does Not Shift: D2 <math>\rightarrow</math></u>		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
		<u>D3"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	G
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	
		Gear does not change from D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> . Refer to <u>AT-201, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> <math>\rightarrow</math></u> <u>D4</u> ".	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	H
	No Up			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	
	Shift			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	I
12				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	J
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	K
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	Μ
12	13	Gear does not change from D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	
13		Refer to <u>AT-203, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: <math>D_4 \rightarrow</math></u>		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>	•
		<u>D5"</u> .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-265</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
		In "D" range, does not	<b></b>	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165</u> , <u>AT-149</u>
14		downshift to 4th gear. Refer to <u>AT-212, "A/T</u>	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>
		Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		<u>gour / hirgour</u> .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-265</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
		In "D" or "3"range, does not downshift to		3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167</u> , <u>AT-145</u>
15	No Down	3rd gear. Refer to <u>AT-214, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: 4th</u> <u>gear → 3rd gear"</u> .	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
	Shift			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
		In "D" or "2" range, does not downshift to 2nd gear.		1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
16				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
10		Refer to <u>AT-216, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: 3rd</u>		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		$\underline{\text{gear}} \rightarrow 2\text{nd gear}^{"}$ .		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		In "D" or "1" range,		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
17		does not downshift to 1st gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>
.,		Refer to <u>AT-218, "A/T</u> Does Not Shift: 2nd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		$\underline{\text{gear}} \rightarrow 1 \text{st gear}^{"}$ .		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	В
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-153</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	AT
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
18		When "D" position,		7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>	D
		remains in 1st gear.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	E
			OFF vehicle	10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>	
	Slips/Will Not			11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> .)	<u>AT-265</u>	F
	engage			12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	G
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113</u> , <u>AT-138</u>	Н
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-161</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
19		When "D" position,		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	- 1
19		remains in 2nd gear.		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>	
				8. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	J
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	K

L

Μ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		When "D" position		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
20	20	When "D" position, remains in 3rd gear.		6. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-16}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
		t		1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
	Slips/Will Not			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
	engage			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,AT-</u> <u>153</u>
			ON vehicle	5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
21		When "D" position,		6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-161</u>
		remains in 4th gear.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-149</u>
				8. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				9. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
				14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	В
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	
		When "D" position		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	AT
22		When "D" position, remains in 5th gear.		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	•
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	D
				7. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-265</u>	_
				8. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	•
			OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	E
				10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	F
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	. 1
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
		Vehicle cannot be started from D1.		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	G
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
	Slips/Will			6. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	Ц
	Not			7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	- H
23	Engage	Refer to AT-195,		8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>	-
		<u>"Vehicle Cannot Be</u> Started From D <u>1</u> ".		9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>	
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> .)	<u>AT-265</u>	J
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> .)	<u>AT-265</u>	K
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	L
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	
		Does not lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>	M
24		Refer to <u>AT-205, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Perform</u>		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>	
		Lock-up".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		Description of the latter strength		3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
		Does not hold lock-up condition.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>
25		Refer to <u>AT-207, "A/T</u>		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>
		Does Not Hold Lock- up Condition".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
		Lock-up is not released.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>
26	Slips/Will Not	Refer to <u>AT-209,</u> <u>"Lock-up Is Not</u> <u>Released"</u> .	OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
	engage			8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
27		clutch slips when		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		vehicle changes speed $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ .		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	В
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-157</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	AT
	No shock at all or the			5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
		No shock at all or the		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	D
28			7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	D	
20		vehicle changes speed D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 .8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>			
		speed $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ .		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>	E
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	F
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	
	Slips/Will Not			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> .)	<u>AT-265</u>	G
	engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	Н
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	J
29		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
		speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	K
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
			OFF	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	L
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	M
				13. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
30		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-265</u>
	Slips/Will		OFF vehicle	11. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
	Not engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169</u> , <u>AT-153</u>
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
31		shift speed $D_5 \rightarrow D_4$		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		transmission sips.		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
			OFF	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
				13. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	В
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	AT
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
		When you press the		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	D
22		accelerator pedal and		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
32		shift speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 the engine idles or the		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	Е
		transmission slips.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>	
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	F
			OFF vehicle	12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	
	Slips/Will			13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	G
	Not engage			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	Н
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-157</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	J
		When you press the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	K
33		accelerator pedal and shift speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D2		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	N
		the engine idles or the		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
		transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	L
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>	в. 4
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	M
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		When you press the		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		accelerator pedal and		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
34		shift speed D2 $\rightarrow$ D1		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>
				10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>
			13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-16}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	
	Slips/Will Not			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
	Engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				6. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
25		With selector lever in		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
35		"D" position, accelera- tion is extremely poor.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	В
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-157</u>	АT
		With selector lever in		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	AT
36		"R" position, accelera-		6. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>	
		tion is extremely poor.		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	D
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	<u>AT-265</u>	E
				11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	F
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	G
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-234	
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	Н
		While starting off by		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
37	Slips/Will	accelerating in 1st, engine races or slip-		8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>	
	Not	page occurs.		9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
	Engage		0	10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>	I
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	U I
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> .)	<u>AT-265</u>	K
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	M
				5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	
38		While accelerating in 2nd, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
30		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-299</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171</u> , <u>AT-157</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
39		3rd, engine races or slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
		suppage coorte.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-285</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
	Slips/Will			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-16}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
	Not Engage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
40		4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	В
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	AT
41		While accelerating in 5th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	D
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
			OFF	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-265</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	E
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	F
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	G
			ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-136	
42		Slips at lock-up.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>	Н
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
	Slips/Will			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
	Not		055 1.1	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
	Engage		OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	1
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	0
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	Κ
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	L
		No creep at all. Refer to <u>AT-190,</u>		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	
		<u>"Vehicle Does Not</u>		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	Μ
43		Creep Backward In		9. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	1 1 1
		<u>"R" Position"</u> , <u>AT-193,</u> <u>"Vehicle Does Not</u>		10. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
		Creep Forward In "D"		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
		Position"		12. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
			0	13. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>	
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		Vehicle cannot run in	ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
4.4	14 I-5 Slips/Will Not Engage			4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				8. Output shaft	<u>AT-265</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
45		With selector lever in		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
40		"D" position, driving is not possible.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> .)	<u>AT-265</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
46		With selector lever in "R" position, driving is		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
40		not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				6. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	<u>AT-265</u>
				8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>
				1. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>
47	Others	Shift point is high in	ON Marking	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
47	Others	"D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	
48		Shift point is low in "D"	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	В
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	AT
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>	D
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	
49		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	E
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>	F
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	1
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	G
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	Н
		0		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	11
50	01	Strange noise in "R" position.		5. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
	Others			6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	I
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	
				9. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>	J
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	K
		Otrongo noiso in "NI"		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
51		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				5. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	L
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	M
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	
		Strange noise in "D"		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
52		position.		5. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
			0	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Vehicle dose not		3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
		decelerate by engine	ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	<u>AT-220</u>
53		brake. Refer to <u>AT-220,</u>		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-169</u>
55		"Vehicle Does Not		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		Decelerate By Engine Brake".		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				8. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
			10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Engine brake does not operate in "2"		3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 6	<u>AT-171</u>
54	Others			6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
		position.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-265</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
				10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
			ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	<u>AT-220</u>
55		Engine brake does		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-169</u>
55	position.	not operate in "1" position.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			8. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>
				10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	4
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	- E
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	- 0
			ON venicie	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	-
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-153</u>	A
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	-
50		NA		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	-
56		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	-
		Maximum speed low.		10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	-
			0FF 1.1	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-297</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	-
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>	-
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> .)	<u>AT-265</u>	
			ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-77</u>	=
57	Others	Extremely large		2. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	_
57		creep.		3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-169</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	-
		With selector lever in	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>	-
		"P" position, vehicle does not enter parking	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	-
58	condition or, with selector lever in another position, park- ing condition is not cancelled. Refer to <u>AT-186. "In</u> <u>"P" Position, Vehicle</u> <u>Moves When Pushed"</u>	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-253</u>	-	
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>	-
		Vehiele ruse with		2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
59		Vehicle runs with transmission in "P"	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	-
-		position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	_
				5. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-253</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		Vehicle runs with		5. Input clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
<u> </u>		transmission in "N" position.		6. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
60		Refer to <u>AT-187, "In</u>		7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
		<u>"N" Position, Vehicle</u> Moves".		8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-265</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-16}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ .)	<u>AT-265</u>
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.		1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-4, SC-</u> <u>10</u>
61		Refer to <u>AT-185.</u> "Engine Cannot Be	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
		Started In "P" or "N" Position".		3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
	Others	Position" . ers Engine starts in posi-		1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-4, SC-</u> <u>10</u>
62		tions other than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>
63		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
		Engine stalls when	ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-136</u>
64		select lever shifted "N"		4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>
		→ "D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	В
		Engine speed does		3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	
		not return to idle.	ON vehicle	4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-128</u>	AT
65	Others	Refer to <u>AT-210,</u> <u>"Engine Speed Does</u> Not Return to Idle".		5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-138</u>	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-101</u>	D
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-265</u>	Е
				9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	

F

J

K

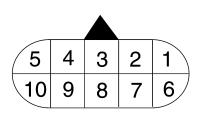
L

M

## **TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values** A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

ECS00CN1

SCIA1658E



#### **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)
1	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage
2	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	
3	L	CAN-H		-	-
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The termin	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.	-
5	В	Ground		Always	0V
6	W/G	Power supply		_	Battery voltage
0	W		COFF	_	0V
		Back-up lamp	A	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V
7	LG	relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8	Р	CAN-L		-	-
			A	Selector lever in "N"," P" positions.	Battery voltage
9	R	Starter relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V
10	В	Ground		Always	0V

## CONSULT-II Function (A/T) FUNCTION

А

F

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

TCM diagnostic mode	Description	D
WORK SUPPORT	Supports inspections and adjustments. Commands are transmitted to the TCM for setting the status suitable for required operation, input/output signals are received from the TCM and received data is displayed.	D
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays TCM self-diagnosis results.	AT
DATA MONITOR	Displays TCM input/output data in real time.	·
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	D
ACTIVE TEST	Operation of electrical loads can be checked by sending drive signal to them.	
FUNCTION TEST	Conducted by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	Е
ECU PART NUMBER	TCM part number can be read.	

## CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE

#### NOTICE:

1. The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1		3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V
	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

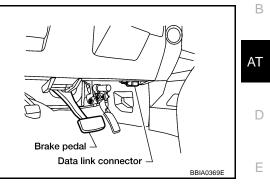
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	0 - 0.05 A
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19	0 - 0.05 A
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	0 - 0.05 A
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	0 - 0.05 A
	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in other position.	OFF
	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
THROTTLE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON
	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
BRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

## **CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE**

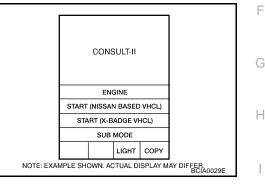
#### **CAUTION:**

If CONSULT-II is used with no connection of CONSULT-II CONVERTER, malfunctions might be detected in self-diagnosis depending on control unit which carry out CAN communication.

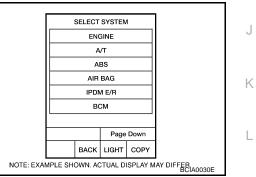
- For details, refer to the separate "CONSULT-II Operations Manual".
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.



- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 4. Touch "START (NISSAN BASED VHCL)".



- 5. Touch "A/T". If "A/T" is not indicated, go to <u>GI-39, "CONSULT-II Data Link</u> <u>Connector (DLC) Circuit"</u>.
- 6. Perform each diagnostic test mode according to each service procedure.



M

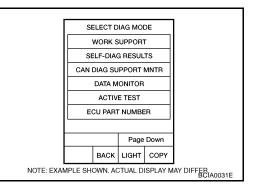
А

## SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

After performing <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, place check marks for results on the <u>AT-45,</u> <u>"DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>. Reference pages are provided following the items.

- 1. Perform AT-87, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" .
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.



## **Display Items List**

X: Applicable, --: Not applicable

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When a malfunction is detected in CAN communica- tions	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-101</u>
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	<ul> <li>If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction. (And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)</li> </ul>	P0615	_	<u>AT-104</u>
ТСМ	• TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-108</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	<ul> <li>PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern</li> <li>"P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between.</li> </ul>	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-109</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT (Revolution sensor)	<ul> <li>Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> <li>After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving</li> </ul>	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-113</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	• TCM does not receive the CAN communication sig- nal from the ECM.	P0725	—	<u>AT-118</u>
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> </ul>	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-120</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>		P0744*2	<u>AT-122</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-124</u>
TCM·RAM	• TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.	P1702	—	<u>AT-126</u>
TCM·ROM	• TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning.	P1703	—	<u>AT-127</u>

Revision: February 2006

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		А
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page	В
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	• TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	_	<u>AT-128</u>	AT
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<ul> <li>During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low</li> </ul>	P1710	P0710	<u>AT-131</u>	D
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P1716	P1716	<u>AT-136</u>	Е
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	<ul> <li>Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> </ul>	P1721	_	<u>AT-138</u>	F
A/T INTERLOCK	• Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-140</u>	G
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	• Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the "1" position, a malfunction is detected.	P1731	_	<u>AT-143</u>	Н
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-145</u>	I
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1754	P1754*2	<u>AT-147</u>	J K L
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-149</u>	Μ
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1759	P1759*2	<u>AT-151</u>	
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-153</u>	

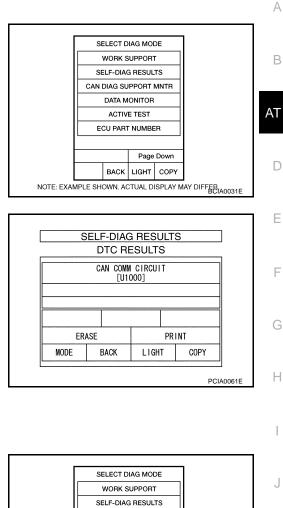
		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page	
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and</li> </ul>	P1764	P1764*2	<u>AT-155</u>	
	condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)				
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to func- tional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	P1767	P1767	AT-157	
	<ul> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>				
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1769	P1769*2	AT-159	
HERE SOL FROM	• TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)				
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to func- tional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> </ul>	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-161</u>	
	• TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.				
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	• Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.	P1774	P1774*2	<u>AT-163</u>	
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1841	_	<u>AT-165</u>	
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1843	_	<u>AT-167</u>	
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1845	_	<u>AT-169</u>	
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1846	_	<u>AT-171</u>	
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	х	х	_	

\*1: Refer to AT-40, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

\*2:These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

- 1. Perform AT-87, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- 2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".



3. Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)

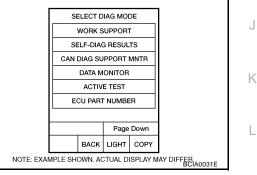
## DATA MONITOR MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

- 1. Perform AT-87, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" .
- 2. Touch "DATA MONITOR".

#### NOTE:

When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-II performs "REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.



## **Display Items List**

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option							
	Mor	nitor Item Sele	ction				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	INPUT NALS FROM		Remarks			
VHCL/S SE·A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	▼	Revolution sensor			
VHCL/S SE·MTR (km/h)	Х	—	▼				
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	—	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal			
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	x	х	▼	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.			

	Mor	nitor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х		▼	Signal input with CAN communications
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communications
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	_	Х	▼	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼	
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	▼	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_		▼	
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	—	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	-	Х	▼	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	—	▼	
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for FR/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for LC/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for I/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for D/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for HLR/C solenoid)
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	1st position switch
SLCT LVR POSI	_	x	▼	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	

	Mor	nitor Item Sele	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	AB
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼		
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼		AT
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	-	, (1
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	- Not mounted but displayed.	D
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼		
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		E
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼		
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		F
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		G
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	- Not mounted but displayed.	
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	- Not mounted but displayed.	Н
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼		
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		I
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		I
LINE PRES SOL (A)	—	Х	▼		J
I/C SOLENOID (A)	—	Х	▼		
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	—	Х	▼		K
D/C SOLENOID (A)	—	Х	▼		
HLR/C SOL (A)	—	Х	▼		L
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	—	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		M
L/P SOL MON (A)	—	_	▼		
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		
D/C SOL MON (A)	—	_	▼		
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	—	_	▼		
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)			▼	LC/B solenoid	
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)			▼		
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)			▼		
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)			▼		
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)			▼		
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		

Revision: February 2006

	Mor	nitor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	_	▼	
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	- Not mounted but displayed.
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	—	_	▼	
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	
C/V CLB ID1	—	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID2	—	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID3	—	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID1	—	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID2	—	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID3	—	_	▼	
TRGT GR RATIO	—	_	▼	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	—	_	▼	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	—	—	▼	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	—	_	▼	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	—	_	▼	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	—	—	▼	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	—	—	▼	
SHIFT PATTERN	—	—	▼	
DRV CST JUDGE	—	_	▼	
START RLY MON	_		▼	
NEXT GR POSI	_		▼	
SHIFT MODE	-	—	▼	
MANU GR POSI	-		▼	
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
Voltage (V)	_		▼	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.

	Monitor Item Selection				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	B
Frequency (Hz)	—	_	▼		
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	—	—	▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.	
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	—	_	▼		
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	—	_	▼		
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	—		▼		

J

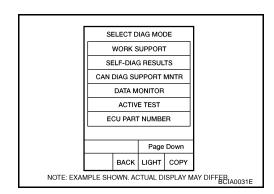
Κ

L

Μ

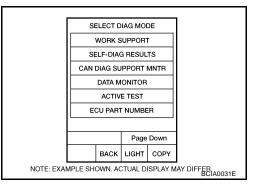
#### CAN DIAGNOSTIC SUPPORT MONITOR MODE Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform AT-87, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- 2. Touch "CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR". Refer to LAN-16.

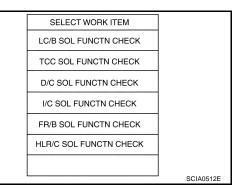


## DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform AT-87, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- 2. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".



3. Touch select item menu.

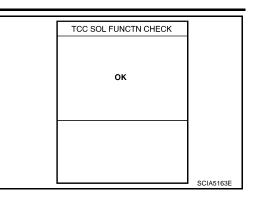


TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
TCC SOL function will be checkd. comfirm its check process and start.	
	SCIA5159E

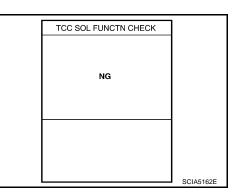
4. Touch "START".

Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC". 5. TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK А OUT OF CONDTION В MONITOR ACCELE POSI ххх GEAR ххх AT TCC SOLENOID XXXA VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h SCIA5160E D • When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Ε TESTING MONITOR F ACCELE POSI XXX GEAR ххх TCC SOLENOID XXXA VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h SCIA5161E Stop vehicle. Н 6. TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK STOP VEHICLE J Κ SCIA5164E • If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK to "Diagnostic Procedure". L NG Μ SCIA5162E

- 7. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.
- 8. Touch "YES" or "NO".
- 9. CONSULT-II procedure is ended.



• If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **Display Items List**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	—
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	—
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	—
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	—
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	—
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	<ul> <li>Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up) " can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>TCC solenoid valve</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>

\*: Do not use, but displayed.

	Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II Ecsocold OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)
Ref	er to <u>EC-140</u> .
NO	OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)
Ref	er to AT-40, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".
	TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)
	scription
D C igni circ	The unlikely event of a malfunction in the electrical system, when the ignition switch is switched "ON", the O OFF indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds, then flashes for 8 seconds. If there is no malfunction, when the tion switch is turned "ON", the indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspec uit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the OFF indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.
Dia	gnostic Procedure
	CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP
1.	
1. 2.	Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.
2. 3.	Wait 10 seconds.
4.	Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
	es O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?
YE	
NC	>> GO TO AT-184, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".
2.	JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1
1.	Turn ignition switch OFF.
2.	Push shift lock release button.
3.	Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
4.	Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".)
5.	Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
6.	Turn ignition switch ON.
7.	Wait 3 seconds.
8.	Move the selector lever from "D" to "3" position.
9.	Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".)
	Move the selector lever from "3" to "2" position.
	Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
12.	Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.
	>> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

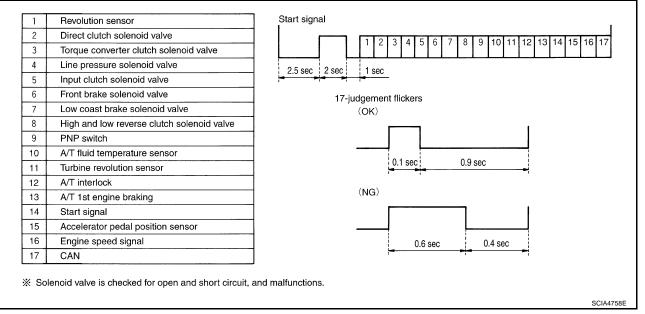
Refer to AT-100, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"

If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-177, "CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT"</u>, <u>AT-178, "BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</u>.

>> DIAGNOSIS END

#### Judgement Self-diagnosis Code

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



#### Erase Self-diagnosis

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-II.

## **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

## Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or 17th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

## Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

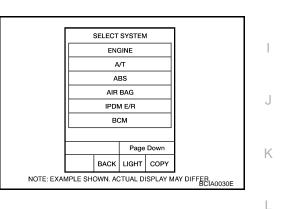
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-103, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



PFP:23710

ECS00CN4

ECS00CN5

ECS00CN6

ECS00CN7

А

В

AT

D

Е

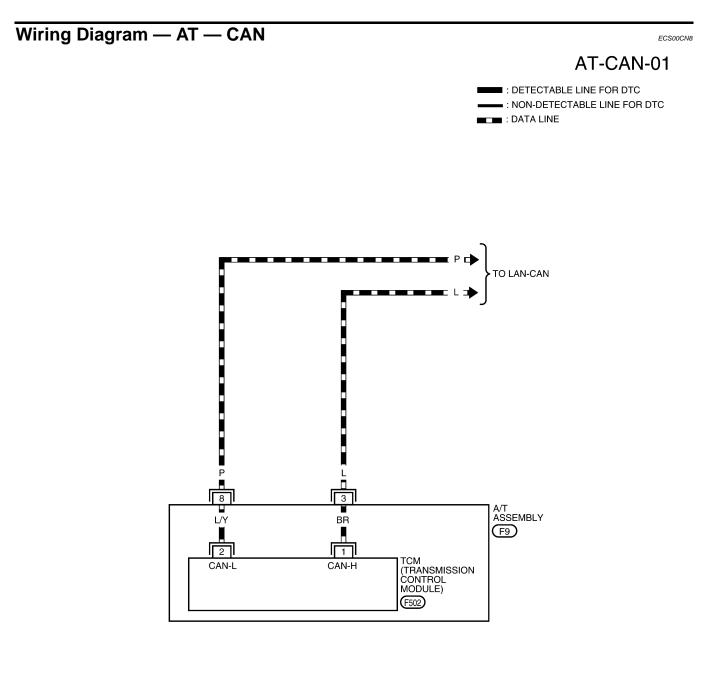
F

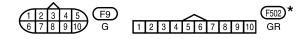
Н

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

## **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0320E

# DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

TCM terminal and Data are reference value.						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)	А	
3	L	CAN H	_	_		
8	Р	CAN L	_	_	В	

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CN9

AT

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

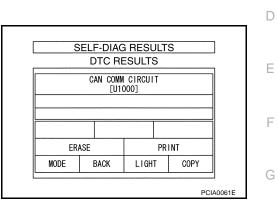
## With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-4, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-II"

NO >> INSPECTION END



Η

J

Κ

L

Μ

# DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

# Description

• TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name Condition		Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
	Selector lever in other position.	OFF

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 14th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

## **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors [The park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay) and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay)

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-106, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

# PFP:25230

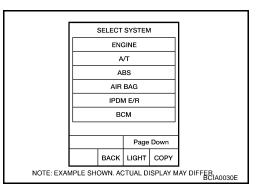
ECS00CNA

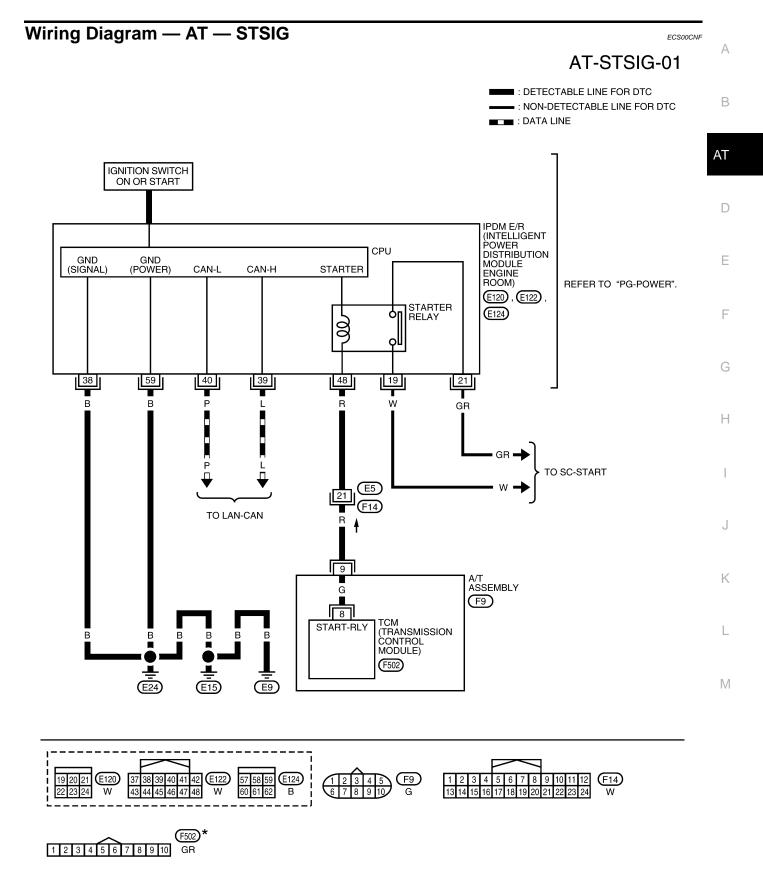
ECS00CNB

ECS00CNC

ECS00CND

ECS00CNE





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0385E

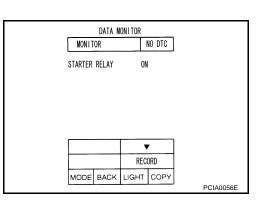
TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.						
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (A			
9			A	Selector lever in "N", " P" positions.	Battery voltage	
	R	Starter relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.



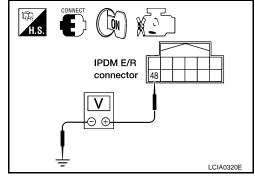
#### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter relay	E122	48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
	L122	40	Gibunu	"R" and "D"	0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.



# $2. \ \mbox{check}$ harness between a/t assembly harness connector and IPDM e/r connector for

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and [PDM E/R connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes	
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	-	

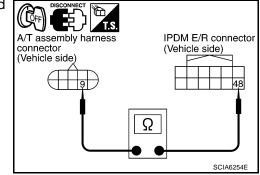
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

**Revision: February 2006** 

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



ECS00CNG

# 3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u> <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes	
TCM connector	F502	8		

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to <u>PG-17, "IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE</u> <u>ROOM)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. снеск отс

Perform AT-104, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

А

В

F

J

Κ

L

Μ



## **DTC P0700 TCM**

## **DTC P0700 TCM**

## Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-II is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning.

## Possible Cause

TCM.

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

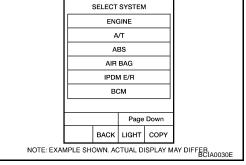
#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 2.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-108, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

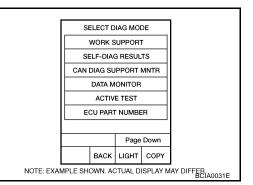
CHECK DTC

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-2 Ш
- Touch "ERASE". 3
- Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds. 4.
- Perform AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . 5.

#### Is the "TCM" displayed again?

- YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- NO >> INSPECTION END



PFP:31036

FCS00CNI

ECS00CNH

ECS00CNJ

ECS00CNK

ECS00CNL

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

#### **DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH** PFP:32006 А Description ECS00CNM The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch. В The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM. CONSULT-II Reference Value ECS00CNN Item name Condition Display value AT Selector lever in "N", "P" positions. N/P Selector lever in "R" position. R Selector lever in "D" position. D SLCTLVR POSI 3 Selector lever in "3" position. Selector lever in "2" position. 2 Ε Selector lever in "1" position. 1 On Board Diagnosis Logic ECS00CNO E This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 9th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected under the following conditions. When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position. When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions. Н Possible Cause ECS00CNP Harness or connectors [The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.] Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 DTC Confirmation Procedure ECS00CNQ CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. Κ NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. L (P) WITH CONSULT-II Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1. Μ SELECT SYSTEM Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. 2. ENGINE 3. Start engine. A/T Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 ABS AIR BAG consecutive seconds. IPDM E/R THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V всм 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-111, "Diagnostic Procedure". Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

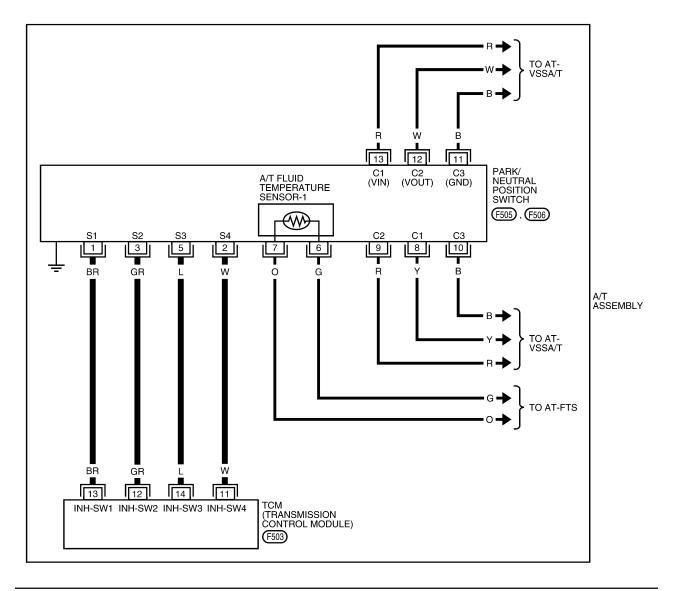
## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

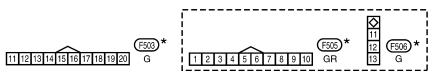
## Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

ECS00CNR

## AT-PNP/SW-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0334E

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CNS А CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT (P) With CONSULT-II В 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) DATA MONITOR Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode NONITOR NO DTC 2. for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. ATF PRES SW 2 OFF AT ATF PRES SW 3 OFF 3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R, D, 3, 2 or 1) is ATF PRES SW 5 OFF displayed as selector lever is moved into each position. ATF PRES SW 6 OFF OK or NG SLCT LVR POSI N•P D OK >> GO TO 5. $\nabla$ Δ NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Ε PCIA0034E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT F Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-<u>CUIT"</u>. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. J Κ

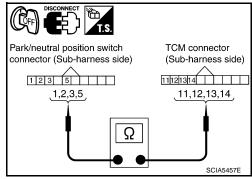
M

L

## 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-109</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR /	A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)
----------------------------------	-------------------------

### Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

#### В CONSULT-II Reference Value ECS00CNU Condition Item name Display value (km/h) AT VHCL/S SE-A/T During driving Approximately matches the speedometer reading. On Board Diagnosis Logic ECS00CNV This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-II or 1st judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions. Е When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving. F Possible Cause ECS00CNW Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor MTR Н DTC Confirmation Procedure ECS00CNX CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. Κ (I) WITH CONSULT-II Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1. SELECT SYSTEM 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. ENGINE Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" 3. A/T value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value. ABS If the check result is NG, go to AT-116, "Diagnostic Procedure". AIR BAG Μ If the check result is OK, go to following step. IPDM E/R всм Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. 4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 5. Page Dow consecutive seconds. BACK LIGHT COPY VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-116, "Diagnostic Procedure". If the check result is OK, go to following step.

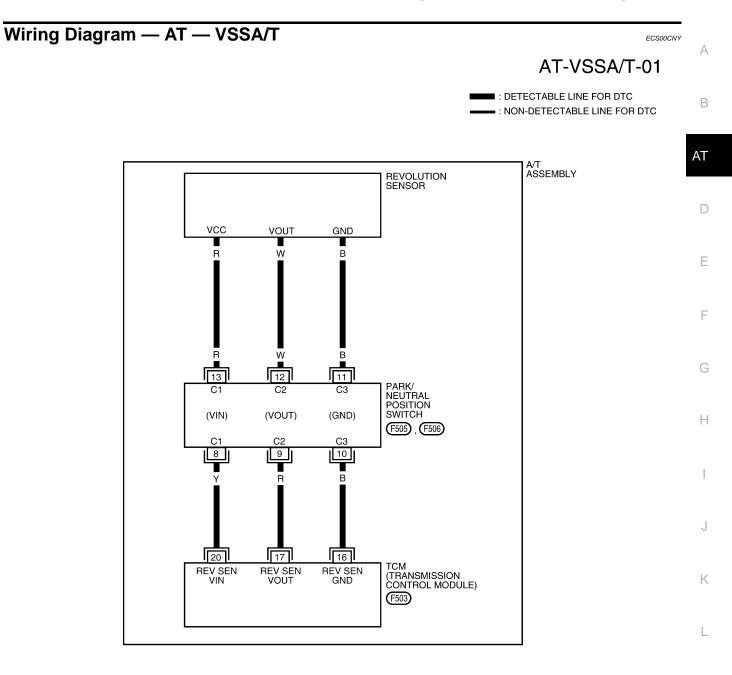
6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. If the check result is NG, go to AT-116, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

PFP:32702	
ECS00CNT	

А

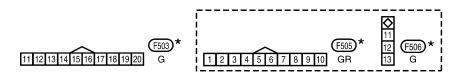
## 

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



Μ





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0425E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

[	MONITOR			IO DTC	
v	HCL/S	SE-A/T	0k	m/h	
v	HCL/S	SE-MTF	R Ok	m/h	
А	CCELE	POSI	0.0	0/8	
Т	HROTI	LE POS	0.0	0/8	
C	CLSD THL POS		0	N	
v	W/O THL POS		OF	F	
Γ				7	
			REC	ORD	
	MODE BACK LIC		LIGHT	COPY	
L					SCIA2148E

ECS00CNZ

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

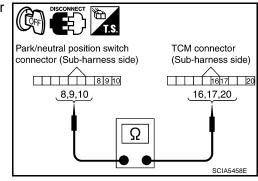
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u> <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

5. REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC	А
1. Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	7.1
<ol> <li>Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-113, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	В
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .	AT
6. снеск отс	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	D
Refer to <u>AT-113, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .     OK or NG	_
OK >> INSPECTION END	E
NG >> GO TO 2.	F
	I
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	K
	- %
	L
	M

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

### Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)	
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.	

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II or 16th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

### Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

#### DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

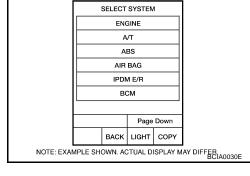
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8 Selector lever: "D" position
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to AT-119, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



PFP:24825

ECS00CO0

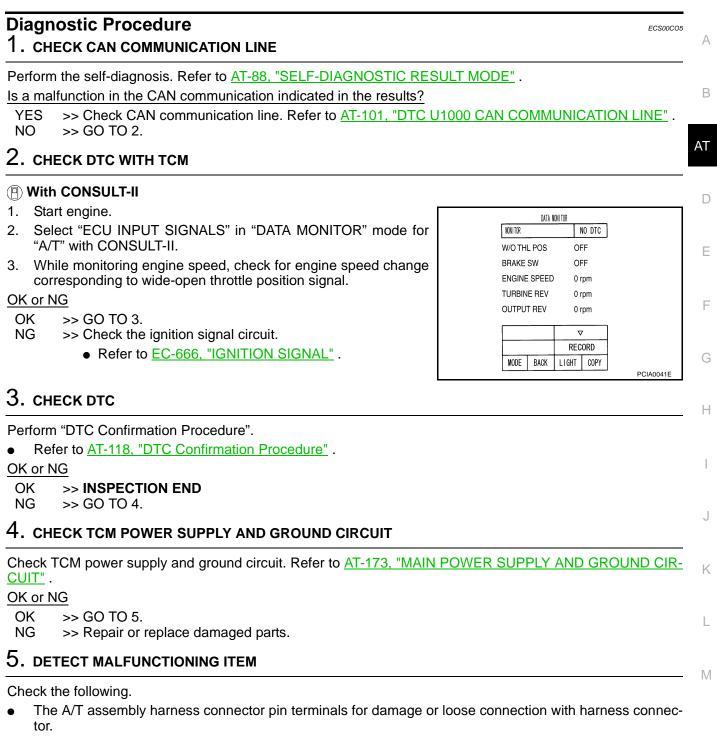
ECS00CO1

ECS00C02

ECS00CO3

ECS00CO4

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL



#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## Description

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A	
ICC SOLENOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

## Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

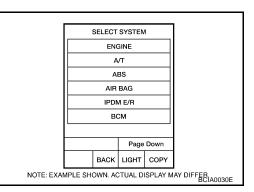
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 1.0/8 SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased

engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected go to <u>AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

ECS00CO6

ECS00CO8

ECS00C07

ECS00COA

ECS00CO9

## DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL	ecsoocob A
With CONSULT-II	В
1. Turn ignition switch ON.	DATA MONITOR
<ol> <li>Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> </ol>	MONITOR NO DTC TCC SOLENOID XXXA
3. Start engine.	TCC SOLENOID XXXA LINE PRES SOL XXXA AT
4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.	I/C SOLENOID XXXA FR/B SOLENOID XXXA
OK or NG	D/C SOLENOID XXXA
OK >> GO TO 4.	HLR/C SOL XXXA
NG >> GO TO 2.	RECORD
	MODE BACK LIGHT COPY
	SCIA4793E
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN</u> CUIT".	FOWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-
OK or NG	G
OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Н
Check the following.	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage of tor.</li> </ul>	r loose connection with harness connec-
OK or NG	Constral Make Mith TOM and A/T Eluid
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .	Control valve with TCIVI and A/T Fluid
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4. снеск дтс	K
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>AT-120, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	L
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	Μ
NG >> GO TO 2.	IVI

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

### Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A	
TCC SOLENOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A	

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

## Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)
   ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A Selector lever: "D" position [Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]

- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to <u>AT-123</u>, "Diagnostic Procedure". Refer to shift schedule AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".



## AT-122

	SELECT SYSTEM				
	ENGINE				
	A/T				
		A	BS		
		AIR	BAG		
	IPDM E/R				
	ВСМ				
		ВАСК			
NOTE: EXAI	MPLE SH	OWN. AC	TUAL D	ISPLAY M	AY DIFFER BCIA0030E

ECS00COD

FCS00COF

PFP:31940

ECS00COC

ECS00COF

ECS00COG

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

						лт
		IONITOF	-			
MONIT	OR	1	IO DTC			
TCC SC	DLENOIE	) >	XXA			
LINE PF	RES SOL	_ ×	XXA			D
I/C SOL	ENOID	X	XXA			
FR/B SO	OLENOI	o X	XXA			
D/C SO	LENOID	X	XXA			
HLR/C	SOL	X	XXA			F
		7	7			
		REC	ORD			
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY			
				SCIA4	793E	F

А

В

ECS00COH

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> CUIT".	G
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Η
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	I
<ul> <li>Check the following.</li> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>	J
OK or NG	
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	Κ
4. снеск ртс	L
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>AT-122, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	M

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position signal is "OFF".

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. •
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

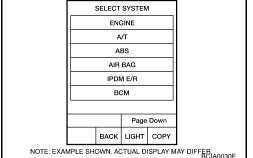
#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-125, "Diagnostic Procedure". 3.



#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

ECS00COI

ECS00COJ

ECS00COK

ECS00COL

ECS00COM

## DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CON А 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II В 1. Turn ignition switch ON. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" MONITOR NO DTC with CONSULT-II. TCC SOLENOID XXXA AT LINE PRES SOL XXXA 3. Start the engine. I/C SOLENOID XXXA 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving. XXXA FB/B SOLENOID XXXA OK or NG D/C SOLENOID D HLR/C SOL XXXA OK >> GO TO 4. $\nabla$ NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Ε SCIA4793E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT F Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-<u>CUIT"</u>. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" . NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Κ 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". L Refer to AT-124, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END Μ NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)

### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1702 TCM·RAM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory RAM is malfunctioning.

## Possible Cause

TCM.

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

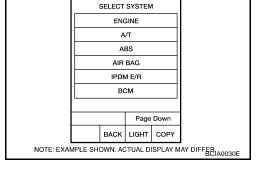
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-126, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



## Diagnostic Procedure

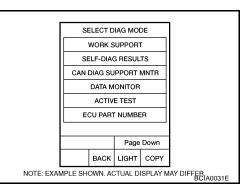
1. СНЕСК ДТС

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-126, "DTC</u> <u>Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

### Is the "TCM·RAM" displayed again?

- YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u> <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- NO >> INSPECTION END





PFP:31036

ECS00COO

. . . .

ECS00COP

ECS00COQ

ECS00COR

ECS00COS

DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)	PFP:31036
Description	A ECS00COT
The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output TCM controls the A/T.	and for power supply. The
On Board Diagnosis Logic	ECS00COU
<ul> <li>This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.</li> <li>Diagnostic trouble code "P1703 TCM-ROM" with CONSULT-II is detected w malfunctioning.</li> </ul>	AT hen TCM memory ROM is
Possible Cause	ECS00COV D
TCM.	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00COW
NOTE:	
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always tu and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is elimi	F
	0
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON". (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.</li> </ol>	G SELECT SYSTEM
3. Start engine.	ENGINE A/T
4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.	ABS
5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-127, "Diagnostic Procedure".	AIR BAG
	BCM
	Page Down
	BACK LIGHT COPY
NOTE: EXAMPL	E SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER
Diagnostic Procedure	ECS00COX
1. СНЕСК ДТС	K
With CONSULT-II	
1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)	
2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-	SELECT DIAG MODE
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS
	CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.</li> <li>Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-127</u>, "DTC</li> </ol>	ACTIVE TEST
<u>Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	ECU PART NUMBER
Is the "TCM-ROM" displayed again?	Page Down
YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u> ,	E SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB
<u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u>	BČľA0031E
NO >> INSPECTION END	

## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

## Description

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
THROTTLE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II or 15th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

## Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

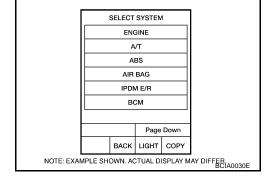
#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-129, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



PFP:22620

ECS00COY

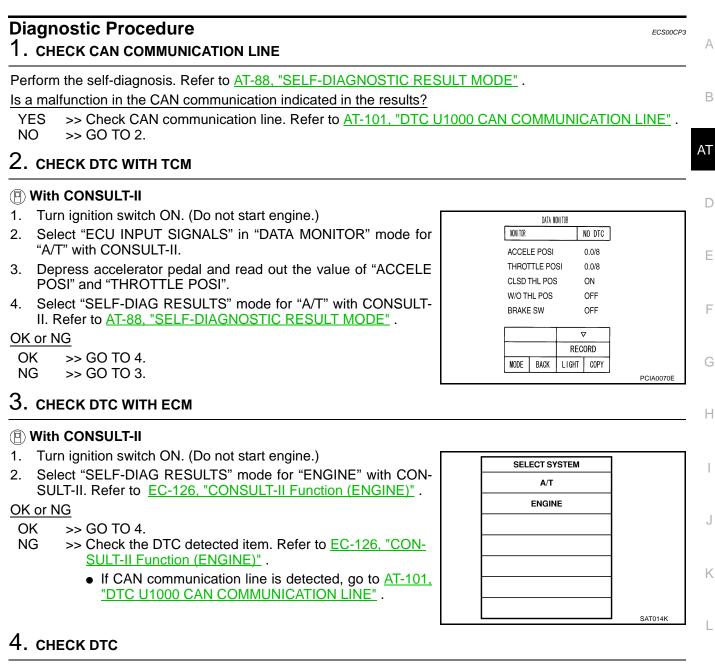
ECS00COZ

ECS00CP0

ECS00CP2

ECS00CP1

## DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR



Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-128, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

M

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

## Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)	-
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V	AT
ATF TEMP SE 2		3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V	-

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 10th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

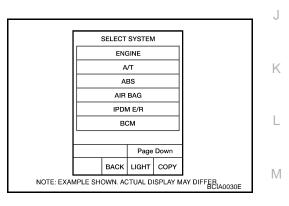
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)
   VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-133, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

ECS00CP4

ECS00CP5

А

ECS00CP6

ECS00CP7

ECS00CP8

G

F

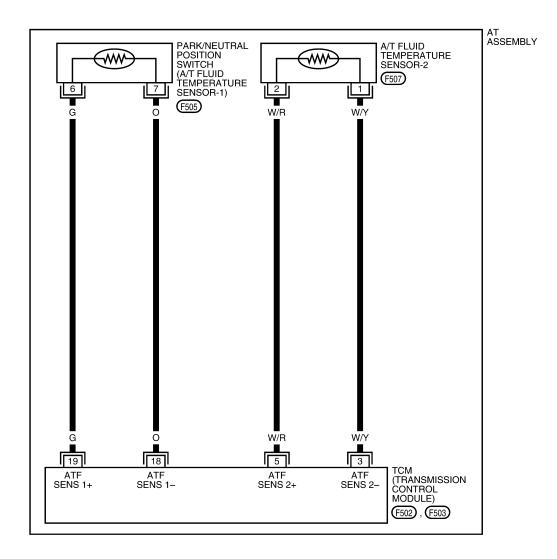
Н

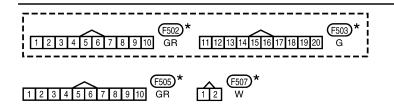
## Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

ECS00CP9

AT-FTS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0323E

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

### Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> GO TO 3.

		WITOR	DATA N	
	NO DTC			NONITOR
	rpm	0 1	T REV	OUTPU
	34 v	1.8	MP SE 1	ATF TEM
	72 v	1.3	MP SE 2	ATF TEM
	.5 v	11	RY BOLT	BATTEF
	=F	O	ES SW 1	ATF PRI
	7	7	7	Z
	ORD	REC		
	COPY	LIGHT	BACK	MODE
PCIA0039E				

ECS00CPA

А

В

E

F

Н

Κ

Μ

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

#### B With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 5.

D	TA NONITOR		-	
NONITOR		NO DTC		
OUTPUT REV	/ (	0 rpm		
ATF TEMP SE	1	1.84 v		
ATF TEMP SE	2	1.72 v		
BATTERY BO	LT	11.5 v		
ATF PRES SV	V 1 (	OFF		
Δ		V	]	
	RE	CORD		
MODE BACH	LIGHT	COPY		
			PCIA003	9E

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to <u>AT-135, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1"</u>. <u>OK or NG</u>

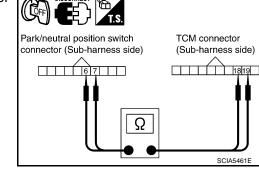
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

## 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-135, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2"</u>. OK or NG

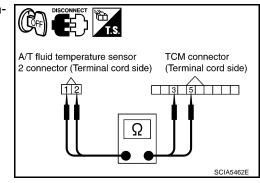
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Replace t

>> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-241, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-</u> <u>SOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.

### 6. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	3	-
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	5	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

### 7. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND</u> <u>CIRCUIT"</u>.
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-131, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

### Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2</u>".
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
			0 (32)	15 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	F505	6 - 7	20 (68)	6.5 kΩ
sensor			80 (176)	0.9 kΩ

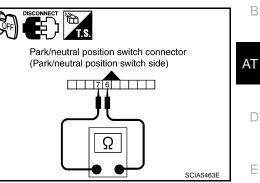
3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

#### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-241, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2</u> <u>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

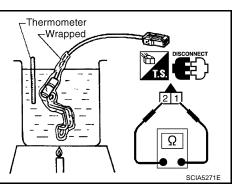
Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
			0 (32)	10 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	F507	1 - 2	20 (68)	4 kΩ
Selisor 2			80 (176)	0.5 kΩ

If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-241, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.



ECS00CPB

А



J

Κ

L

Μ

F

Н

## DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

## DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

## Description

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1716 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

## Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

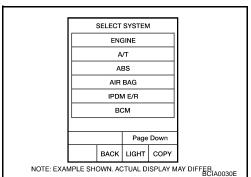
VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or more Selector lever: "D" position Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 1): 4th or 5th position Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased

engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-137, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31935

ECS00CPC

ECS00CPD

ECS00CPE

ECS00CPE

ECS00CPG

## DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CPH А 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II В 1. Start engine. DATA NONITOR Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for 2. HONITOR NO DTC "A/T" with CONSULT-II. W/O THL POS OFF AT BRAKE SW OFF 3. Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV". ENGINE SPEED 0 rpm OK or NG TURBINE REV 0 rpm OK >> GO TO 4. OUTPUT REV 0 rpm D NG >> GO TO 2. $\nabla$ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Ε PCIA0041E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT F Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-<u>CUIT"</u>. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" . NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Κ 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". L Refer to AT-136, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END Μ NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

## **DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR**

### Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)			
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.			

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VHE SPD SE-MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not • receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

### **Possible Cause**

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

## DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 2.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-139, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

	:	SELECT				
		ENG	GINE			
		А				
		A	BS			
		AIR	BAG			
		IPDN				
		в				
			Page Down			
		BACK	LIGHT	COPY		
NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER						

ECS00CPL

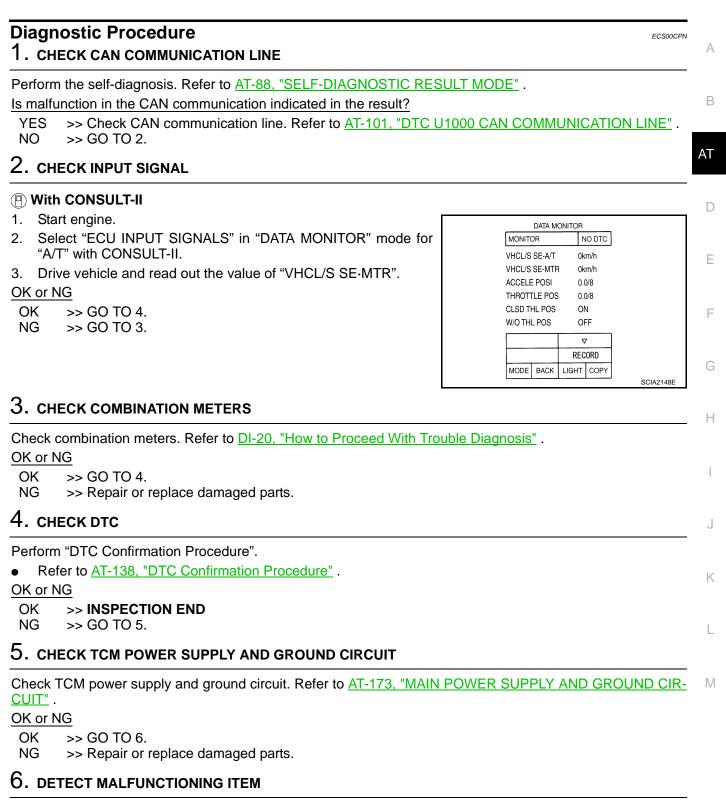
ECS00CPM

PFP:24814 ECS00CPI

ECS00CPJ

ECS00CPK

## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR



Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

## Description

• Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-II or 12th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

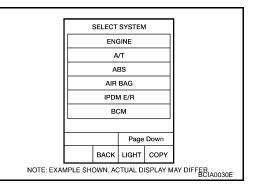
#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   Selector lever: "D" position
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:00000

ECS00CPO

ECS00CPP

ECS00CPQ

ECS00CPR

## DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

## Judgement of A/T Interlock

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

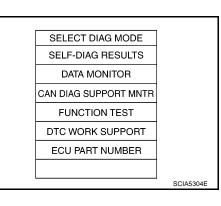
/				/ · · · <b>-</b>								•: N	G, X: OK	
		ATF pressure switch output					Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe func- tion					AT		
Gear positi	on	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	Fail-safe function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U	D
	3rd	_	х	х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	Е
A/T interlock coupling pat- tern	4th	_	х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
	5th	Х	х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	F

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to <u>AT-161, "DTC P1772 LOW</u> <u>COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-163, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID</u> <u>VALVE FUNCTION"</u>.

## 2. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-140, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK

### >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

## $\mathbf{3.}\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ECS00CPS

ECS00CPT

Н

Κ

Μ

В

А

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
Description	

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

## **CONSULT-II** Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value	
	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	U

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II or 13th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at "1" position.

## **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

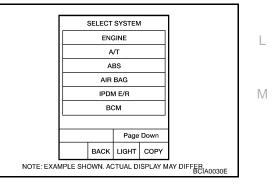
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "1" position Gear position: 1st gear
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-144, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



PFP:00000

ECS00CPU

ECS00CPV

ECS00CPW

ECS00CPX

ECS00CPY

А

Е

F

Н

Κ

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## **1.** CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

### B With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/ OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA M	IONITOR		
MONIT	JR	Ν	IO DTC	
ATF PR	ES SW 2	2 x)	x	
ON OFF	SOL	XX	x	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	001440705

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-143, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CPZ

## DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

			AT
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	D
On Board Di	agnosis Logic	EC\$00CQ2	
• This is an OE	D-II self-diagnostic item.		Е
5	puble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSU is detected under the following conditions.	LT-II or 5th judgement flicker without	
<ul> <li>When TCM d</li> </ul>	etects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate	e the solenoid valve.	F
- When TCM d	etects as irregular by comparing target value with moni	tor value.	
Possible Cau	ISE	ECS00CQ3	G
			0

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### **CAUTION:**

### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### WITH CONSULT-II

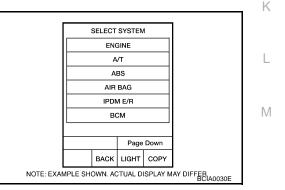
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$  Gear (I/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



ECS00CQ0

А

В

Н

ECS00C04

PFP:31940

ECS00CQ1

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA MONITOR	
MONITOR NO DTC	
TCC SOLENOID XXXA	
LINE PRES SOL XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID XXXA	
FR/B SOLENOID XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID XXXA	
HLR/C SOL XXXA	
RECORD	
MODE BACK LIGHT COPY	SCIA4793E

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND</u> <u>CIRCUIT"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-145, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CQ5

### **DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION**

### Description

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

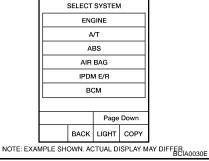
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	г
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	E
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1754 I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- Н When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

#### Possible Cause ECS00CQ9 Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 3 DTC Confirmation Procedure ECS00CQA Κ **CAUTION:** Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. M (I) WITH CONSULT-II Start engine. 1. SELECT SYSTEM Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. 2. ENGINE ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 A/T Selector lever: "D" position ABS Gear position: $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$ Gear (I/C ON/OFF) AIR BAG Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased IPDM E/R engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions BCM required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again. 4.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-5. II. If DTC (P1754) is detected, refer to AT-148, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-168, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



PFP:31940

ECS00CQ7

ECS00CO8

AT

F

А

В

## DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

## **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 3" and electrical current value of "I/C SOLENOID".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	MONITO I/C SOLE ATF PRE	or Enoid	x	IO DTC XX A PFF	
MODE BACK LIGHT COPY	MODE	BACK			001417055

FCS00CQB

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-147, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## **DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE**

## **DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE**

### Description

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

CONSULT-II F	Reference Value	ECS00CQD	AT
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	AI
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
TR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	D
On Board Dia	gnosis Logic	ECS00CQE	
<ul> <li>This is an OB</li> </ul>	D-II self-diagnostic item.		E
	uble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with COI I is detected under the following conditions.	NSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker with-	
	etects an improper voltage drop when it tries to opera etects as irregular by comparing target value with mo		F
Possible Cau	Se	ECS00CQF	G
<ul> <li>Harness or co (The solenoid</li> </ul>	nnectors circuit is open or shorted.)		
Front brake so	. ,		ŀ
OTC Confirm	ation Procedure	ECS00CQG	
CAUTION:			
Always drive veh	icle at a safe speed.		
and wait at least	ation Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. erform the following procedure to confirm the malfunc		,
	JLT-II		L
	witch "ON". (Do not start engine.)		k
	MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE	
3. Start engine.		A/T	L
<ol> <li>Drive vehicle consecutive s</li> </ol>	and maintain the following conditions for at least 5	ABS AIR BAG	
	<b>5: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8</b>	IPDM E/R	
Selector leve	r: "D" position	ВСМ	N
	h: $3rd \Rightarrow 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)$	Page Down	
	tion: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased) ) will help maintain the driving conditions	BACK LIGHT COPY	
		NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BC(A0030E	
required for t	this test.	BCIA0030E	

**WITH GST** 

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

ECS00CQC

А

В

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA MONITOR						
MONI	FOR	١	10 DTC				
TCC S		) X	XXA				
LINE P	RES SOL	_ ×	XXA				
I/C SOI	ENOID	Х	XXA				
FR/B S	OLENOII	x c	XXA				
D/C SC	D/C SOLENOID		XXA				
HLR/C	HLR/C SOL		XXA				
			7				
		REC	ORD				
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY				
				SCIA4793E			

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-149</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CQH

## DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### **DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION**

### Description

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

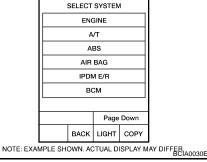
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	E
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1759 FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- Н When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause	ECS00CQL	I
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)</li> <li>Front brake solenoid valve</li> <li>ATF pressure switch 1</li> </ul>	,	J
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CQM	
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performe and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfur	ned, always turn ignition switch "OFF"	K L
	ľ	VI
1. Start engine.		
2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.	SELECT SYSTEM	
ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8	A/T	
Selector lever: "D" position	ABS	
Gear position: $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$ Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)	AIR BAG	
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased	ii Divi L/ii	
engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.	всм	

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again. 4.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-5. II. If DTC (P1759) is detected, refer to AT-152, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-150, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



PFP:31940

ECS00CQJ

ECS00CQK

AT

F

А

В

## **DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION**

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1" and electrical current value of "FR/B SOLENOID".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

MONIT			R NO DTC	
	ES SW 1 DLENOII		DFF (XX A	
		REC	CORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	

ECS00CQN

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-151, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Direct clutch solenoid value is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

			- /
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	Ĺ
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	-

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

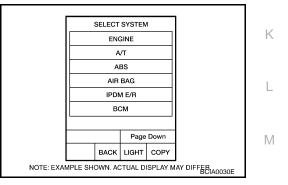
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-154, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

ECS00CQ0

ECS00CQP

ECS00CQC

А

a...t

Ε

F

Н

ECS00CQR

ECS00CQS

1

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA MONITOR	
MONITOR NO DTC	
TCC SOLENOID XXXA	
LINE PRES SOL XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID XXXA	
FR/B SOLENOID XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID XXXA	
HLR/C SOL XXXA	
RECORD	
MODE BACK LIGHT COPY	SCIA4793E

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-153</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CQT

## DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### Description

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	E
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1764 D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- Н When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

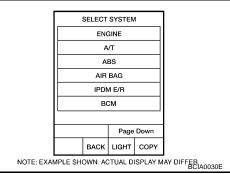
#### Possible Cause ECS00CQX Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.) Direct clutch solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 5 DTC Confirmation Procedure ECS00CQY Κ NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine. 1.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again. 4.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-5. II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, refer to AT-156, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to AT-154, "Diagnostic Procedure" . If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-170, "Diagnostic Procedure"

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### AT ECS00CQV

ECS00COW

А

В

PFP:31940

ECS00CQU

Μ

2005 Xterra

F

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the display actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5" and electrical current value of "D/C SOLENOID".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

		IONITO	2	
MONIT				
D/C SO	D/C SOLENOID			
ATF PR	ES SW 8	5 (	DFF	
		BEC	CORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT		
MODE	DACK	LIGHT	COFT	SCI44707E

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-155, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CQZ

### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## **CONSULT-II** Reference Value

CONSULT-II	Reference Value	ECS00CR1	AT
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
		0 - 0.05 A	D
On Board Dia	gnosis Logic	ECS00CR2	
This is an OB	D-II self-diagnostic item.		Е
CONSULT-II i	buble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONS s detected under the following conditions.		
	etects an improper voltage drop when it tries to oper etects as irregular by comparing target value with mo		F
Possible Cau	Se	ECS00CR3	G
,	circuit is open or shorted.)		0
<ul> <li>High and low</li> </ul>	reverse clutch solenoid valve		H
OTC Confirmation	ation Procedure	ECS00CR4	
CAUTION:	icle at a safe speed.		I
Ind wait at least	ation Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. erform the following procedure to confirm the malfun		J
2	witch "ON". (Do not start engine.)		K
2. Select "DATA	MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	SELECT SYSTEM	
3. Start engine.		A/T	L
	and maintain the following conditions for at least 5	ABS	
consecutive s	econas. 5: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8	IPDM E/R	
Selector leve	r: "D" position	ВСМ	M
	h: 2nd $\Rightarrow$ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)	Page Down	
	tion: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased ) will help maintain the driving conditions	BACK LIGHT COPY	
		NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER	
required for f		NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN, ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER	

**WITH GST** 

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

ECS00CR0

А

В

## DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA M	IONITOF	1	
MONIT	MONITOR			
TCC SC		) X	XXA	
LINE PF	RES SOL	_ ×	XXA	
I/C SOL	enoid	×	XXA	
FR/B SC	DLENOI	x c	XXA	
D/C SO	D/C SOLENOID		XXA	
HLR/C S	HLR/C SOL		XXA	
			⊽	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				SCIA4793E

ECS00CR5

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-157, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### Description

- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### **CONSULT-II** Reference Value

ECS00CR7	

ECS00CR8

PFP:31940

FCS00CR6

А

AT

Н

L

Μ

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	F
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	
AIF PRES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1769 HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause	ECS00CR9	
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)</li> <li>High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>ATF pressure switch 6</li> </ul>		J
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CRA	Κ

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

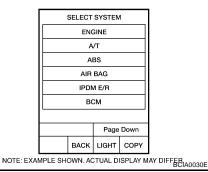
### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1769) is detected, refer to <u>AT-160, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-158, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to <u>AT-172, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



## AT-159

## DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

## **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6" and electrical current value of "HLR/C SOL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

MONIT		10NITO	R NO DTC	
HLR/C SOL		;	XXX A	
ALLAR	ES SVV (	5	JFF	
		REG	CORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				SCIA4798E

FCS00CRB

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-159, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

	Item name	Condition	Display value	Ĺ
		Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	
ON OFF SOL		Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

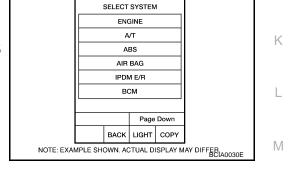
### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   Selector lever: "1" or "2" Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-162, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

ECS00CRC

ECS00CRD

ECS00CRE

ECS00CRF

ECS00CRG

А

В

E

F

Н

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA M	IONITOF	4	
MONIT	1	NO DTC		
ON OFF	SOL	C	DFF	
ATF PRE	ES SW 2	2 (	DFF	
				1
		REC	CORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			-	SCIA4794E

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-161, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CRH

### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### Description

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

	Item name Condition		Display value	
	ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	
UN OFF 30L	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF		
	ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	E
AIF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF		

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- Н When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause	ECS00CRL	
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)</li> <li>Low coast brake solenoid valve</li> <li>ATF pressure switch 2</li> </ul>		J
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CRM	K
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	"OFF"	
WITH CONSULT-II Start engine.		Μ

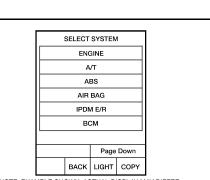
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. Selector lever: "1" or "2" position Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-5. II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to AT-164, "Diagnostic Pro-<u>cedure</u>"

If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to AT-162, "Diagnostic Proce-<u>dure"</u> .

#### SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R BCM Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



		FC

ECS00CRI

ECS00CRJ

ECS00CRK

А

В

AT

F

PFP:31940

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position (11 or 22 " gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

		IONITOF	2	
M	ONITOR		VO DTC	
ON	OFF SOL		DFF	
ATI	F PRES SW 2	2 (	DFF	
F				
		REC	CORD	

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-163</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CRN

## DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

DTC P1841 A	TF PRESSURE SWITCH 1	PFP:25240	^
Description		ECS00CRO	А
Fail-safe function t	o detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.		
CONSULT-II F	eference Value	ECS00CRP	В
Item name	Condition	Display value	
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
AIF FRES SW I	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
On Board Dia	gnosis Logic	ECS00CRQ	D
• This is not an	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
that actual gea	uble code "P1841 ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CON ar ratio is normal, and relation between gear position ring depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during	and condition of ATF pressure switch 1	E
Possible Cau	se	ECS00CRR	F
• ATF pressure	switch 1		Γ
Harness or co			
	rcuit is open or shorted.)		G
DTC Confirma	ation Procedure	ECS00CRS	
CAUTION: Always drive veh NOTE:	icle at a safe speed.		Н
and wait at least	tion Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. rform the following procedure to confirm the malfund		I
	ILT-II		1
1. Start engine.			J
2. Accelerate vel ACCELE POS	hicle to maintain the following conditions.	SELECT SYSTEM	
	r: "D" position	A/T	Κ
Gear positior	: 3rd $\Rightarrow$ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)	ABS AIR BAG	
	tion: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased will help maintain the driving conditions	IPDM E/R	I
required for t		ВСМ	L
3. Perform step '	2" again.	Page Down	
4. Turn ignition s	witch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.	BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER	M
5. Check "SELF-	DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-	BCIA0030E	

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to <u>AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to <u>AT-150, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA M	DNITOR	
NONITOR	NO DTC	
ATF PRES SW 1	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 2	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 3	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 5	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 6	OFF	
Δ	▽	
	RECORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY	
		PCIA0067E

ECS00CRT

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

DTC P1843 A	TF PRESSURE SWITCH 3	PFP:25240	
Description		ECS00CRU	А
Fail-safe function	o detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.		
CONSULT-II F	Reference Value	ECS00CRV	В
Item name	Condition	Display value	
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
AIF PRES SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
On Board Dia	gnosis Logic	ECS00CRW	D
• This is not an	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
that actual ge	uble code "P1843 ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CON ar ratio is normal, and relation between gear position a ring depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during	and condition of ATF pressure switch 3	Е
Possible Cau	se	ECS00CRX	E
• ATF pressure	switch 3		Г
Harness or co			
(The switch ci	rcuit is open or shorted.)		G
DTC Confirma	ation Procedure	ECS00CRY	
CAUTION: Always drive veh NOTE:	icle at a safe speed.		Η
If "DTC Confirma and wait at least	tion Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. Inform the following procedure to confirm the malfunct		I
	JLT-II		I
1. Start engine.	Γ		J
	hicle to maintain the following conditions.	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE	
	r: "D" position	Α/Τ	Κ
Gear position	h: $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$ Gear (I/C ON/OFF)	ABS AIR BAG	
	tion: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased will help maintain the driving conditions	IPDM E/R	
required for f		ВСМ	L
3. Perform step		Page Down	
•	witch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.		M
5. Check "SELF	DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER	

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to <u>AT-168, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA M	DNITOR	
NONITOR	NO DTC	
ATF PRES SW 1	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 2	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 3	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 5	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 6	OFF	
Δ	▽	
	RECORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY	
		PCIA0067E

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-168, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CRZ

## DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

DTC P1845 A	TF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	PFP:25240	^
Description		ECS00CS0	A
Fail-safe function	o detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.		
CONSULT-II F	Reference Value	ECS00CS1	В
Item name	Condition	Display value	
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
On Board Dia	gnosis Logic	ECS00CS2	D
• This is not an	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
that actual ge	uble code "P1845 ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with CON ar ratio is normal, and relation between gear position ring depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during	and condition of ATF pressure switch 5	E
<b>Possible Cau</b>	se	ECS00CS3	F
• ATF pressure	switch 5		1
• Harness or co			
-	rcuit is open or shorted.)		G
DTC Confirm	ation Procedure	ECS00CS4	
CAUTION:	iele et e cefe enced		⊢
NOTE:	icle at a safe speed.		
If "DTC Confirma and wait at least	tion Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. Form the following procedure to confirm the malfund		I
	JLT-II		1
1. Start engine.			0
	hicle to maintain the following conditions.	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE	
	r: "D" position	Α/Τ	K
Gear position	h: 1st $\Rightarrow$ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)	ABS AIR BAG	
Driving loca	tion: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased will help maintain the driving conditions	IPDM E/R	1
required for t		ВСМ	
3. Perform step		Page Down	
4. Turn ignition s	witch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB	N
5. Check "SELF	DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-	BCIA0030E	

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to <u>AT-170, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-154, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA M	DNITOR	
NON I TOR	NO DTC	
ATF PRES SW 1	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 2	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 3	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 5	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 6	OFF	
Δ	$\nabla$	
	RECORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY	
		PCIA0067E

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-169</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CS5

## DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

DTC P1846 A	TF PRESSURE SWITCH 6	PFP:25240	
Description		ECS00CS6	А
Fail-safe function	to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	condition.	
CONSULT-II F	Reference Value	ECS00CS7	В
Item name	Condition	Display value	
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
On Board Dia	gnosis Logic	ECS00CS8	D
• This is not an	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
that actual ge	uble code "P1846 ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CON ar ratio is normal, and relation between gear position ring depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than durin	and condition of ATF pressure switch 6	E
<b>Possible Cau</b>	se	ECS00CS9	F
• ATF pressure	switch 6		I
• Harness or co			
	rcuit is open or shorted.)		G
DTC Confirm	ation Procedure	ECS00CSA	
CAUTION: Always drive veh NOTE:	icle at a safe speed.		Η
If "DTC Confirma and wait at least	ation Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. erform the following procedure to confirm the malfund		I
	JLT-II		1
1. Start engine.			J
	hicle to maintain the following conditions. <b>5: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8</b>	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE	
	r: "D" position	A/T	Κ
	n: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)	ABS AIR BAG	
	tion: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased) ) will help maintain the driving conditions	IPDM E/R BCM	1
required for			-
3. Perform step	'2" again.	Page Down	
-	witch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.	BACK LIGHT COPY	M
5. Check "SELF	DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-	BCIA0030E	

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to  $\underline{\text{AT-172, "Diagnostic Procedure"}}$  . If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to  $\underline{\text{AT-158, "Diagnostic Procedure"}}$  .

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA M	DNITOR	
NON I TOR	NO DTC	
ATF PRES SW 1	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 2	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 3	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 5	0FF	
ATF PRES SW 6	OFF	
Δ	$\nabla$	
	RECORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY	
		PCIA0067E

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

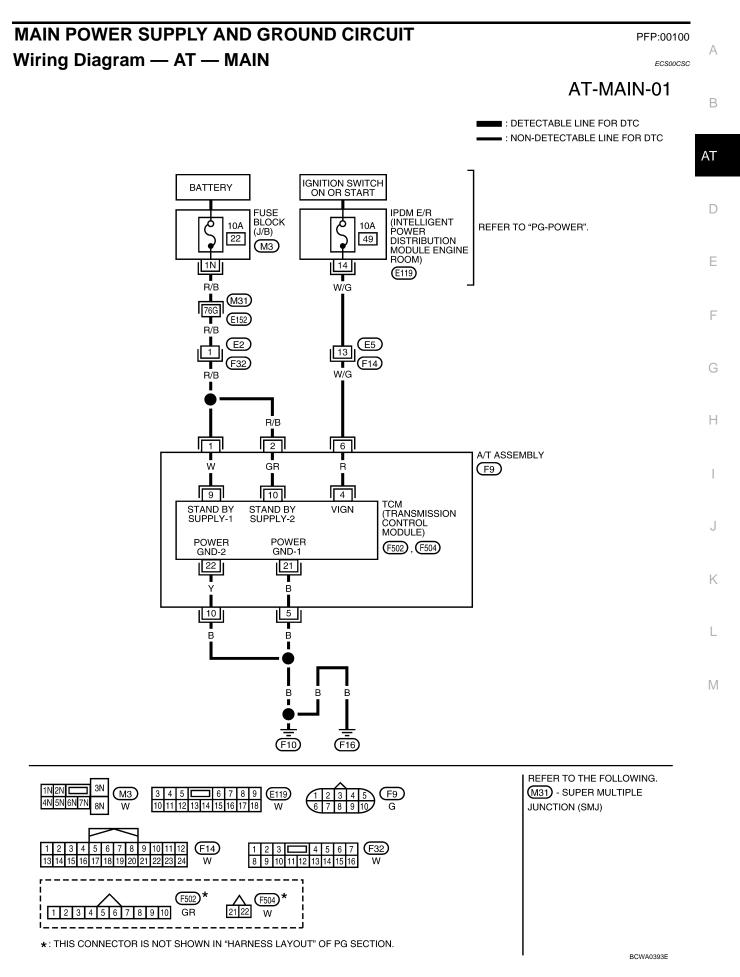
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-171, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CSB



## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (A		Data (Approx.)
1	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
2	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	
5	В	Ground		Always	
6	W/G	Power supply	CON	_	Battery voltage
6 W/G Power suppl	г омет заррту	COFF	_	٥V	
10	В	Ground		Always	0V

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CSD

## 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
ТСМ		1 - Ground	<ul> <li>Battery voltage</li> </ul>
	F9	2 - Ground	
	-	6 - Ground	0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

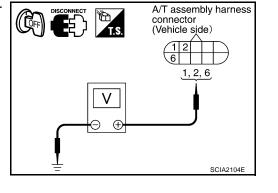
## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

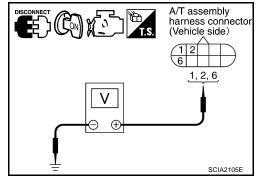
- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.





## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse (No. 22, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)

🗗 ጋ

Ω

Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
TCM	F9	5, 10 - Ground	Yes	

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
- OK or NG

OK	>> GO TO 6.
----	-------------

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

- NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.
- NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC</u> <u>RESULT MODE"</u>.

А

В

AT

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

A/T assembly harness

connector (Vehicle side)

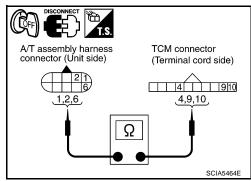
5, 10

SCIA2106E

### 7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

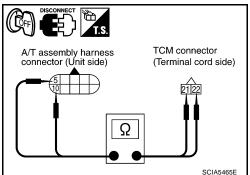
- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1	Yes	
TCM connector	F502	9	165	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2	Yes	
TCM connector	F502	10	165	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6	Yes	
TCM connector	F502	4	165	



4. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5	Yes	
TCM connector	F504	21	165	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10	Yes	
TCM connector	F504	22	165	



- 5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG
- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

CLOSED TH CUIT	ROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN	THROTTLE POSITION CIR- PFP:18002			
CONSULT-II	Reference Value	ECS00CSE			
Item name	Condition	Display value			
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON			
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF			
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON			
W/O THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF			
Diagnostic P	rocedure	ECS00CSF			
	COMMUNICATION LINE				
	liagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RES</u>				
<u>Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?</u> YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-101, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> .					
NO $>>$ GO TO 2.					
	OTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT				
	OTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCOIT				
With CONSUL	_T-II				
1. Turn ignition	switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)	DATA WONITOR			
	INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for	KONITOR NO DTC			
"A/T" with CC		ACCELE POSI 0.0/8			
	elerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL	THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8 CLSD THL POS ON			
	/O THL POS".	W/O THL POS OFF			
OK or NG		BRAKE SW OFF			
	ECTION END				
	k the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged	RECORD			
parts		MODE BACK LIGHT COPY			
• Pe	rform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CON-				

- Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II.
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

PCIA0070E

Κ

L

Μ

## **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

## BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DRARE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-101, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

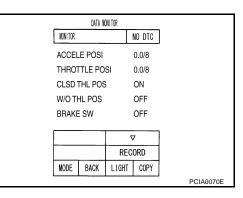
## 2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 3.



## 3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

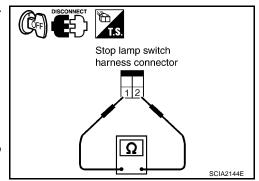
Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

Item	Connector	Condition	Terminal	Continuity
Stop lamp switch har-	E38	When brake pedal is depressed	1-2	Yes
ness con- nector	L30	When brake pedal is released	1-2	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to  $\underline{\mathsf{BR-6}, "\mathsf{BRAKE \mathsf{PEDAL"}}}$  .

### OK or NG

- OK >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
  - Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meter.
- NG >> Repair or replace the stop lamp switch.



PFP:25320

ECS00CSG

ECS00CSH

## **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

CONSULT	II Refere	ence value	9						ECS00CSI
Item name	э		Condition	n			Display value		
OD CONT SW	Relea	asing overdrive	control switch				OFF		
OD CONT SW	Holdi	ng overdrive co	ntrol switch				ON		
iagnostic		URE UNICATION	LINE						ECS00CSJ
<u>any malfuno</u> YES >> C	ction in the (	CAN commu	nication indi	cated ir	NOSTIC RES n the results? -101, "DTC L	<u>-</u>	<u>)E"</u> . N COMMUNIC	ATION	LINE" .
) With CON	SULT-II ion switch "(							OR	
	CU INPUT CONSULT-	SIGNALS" ir	n "Data Mc	ONITOF	R" mode for		MONITORING		
	"OD CONT						1 POSITION SW	OFF	
		the overdriv	ve control s	switch i	s indicated		OD CONT SW	ON	
properly.							POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
Monitor item		Condition		Dis	play value		HOLD SW	OFF	
	Releasing	overdrive contr	ol switch		OFF		MANU MODE SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW Holding overdrive control switch		switch		ON				LCIA0339E	
-	ion switch "(	DN". (Do not en A/T contro	-		r terminal and	d ground.			Lowoool
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Conditi	ion	Data (Approx.)				
Overdrive	M156	7 - Ground	Releasing ov control switc		Battery voltage				
control switch	WITCO	, cround	Holding over	rdrive	0V				

control switch

OK or NG

>> GO TO 5. >> GO TO 3. OK NG

Μ

# 3. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect A/T control device connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T control device connector M156 terminals 7 and 8.

Condition	Continuity
Releasing overdrive control switch	No
Holding overdrive control switch	Yes

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace overdrive control switch.

### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 20 and A/T control device connector terminal 7.
- Harness for short or open between A/T control device connector terminal 8 and ground.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

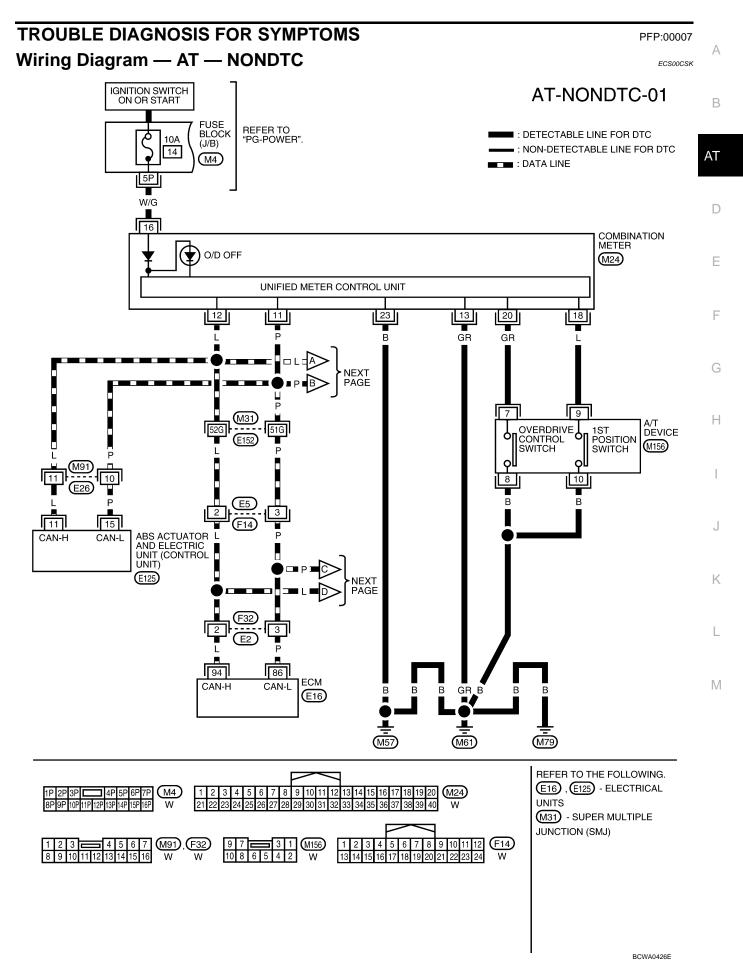
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

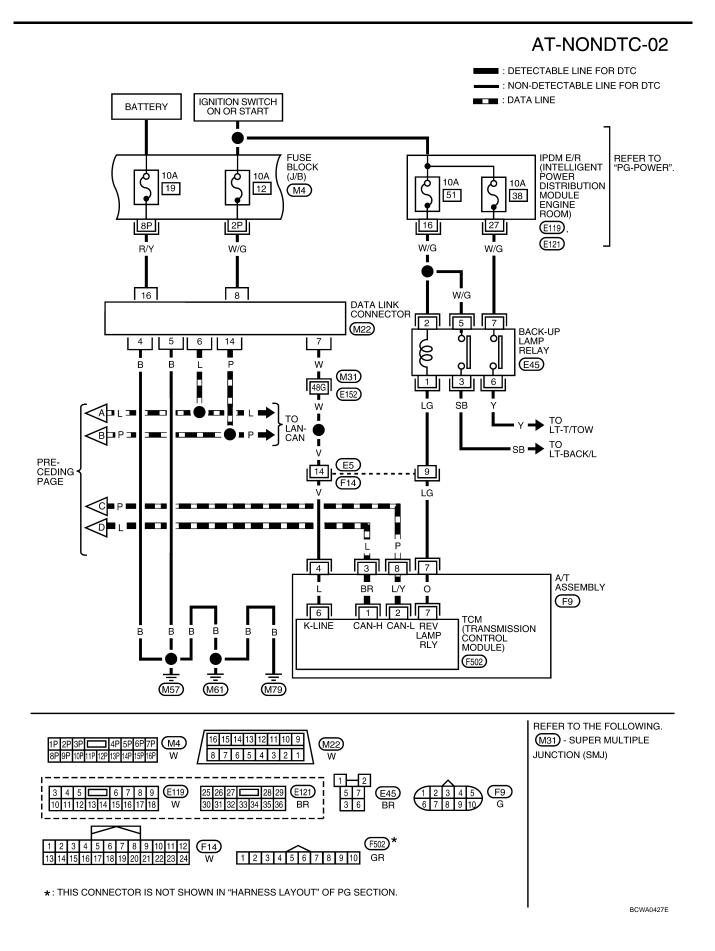
## 5. CHECK COMBINATION METER

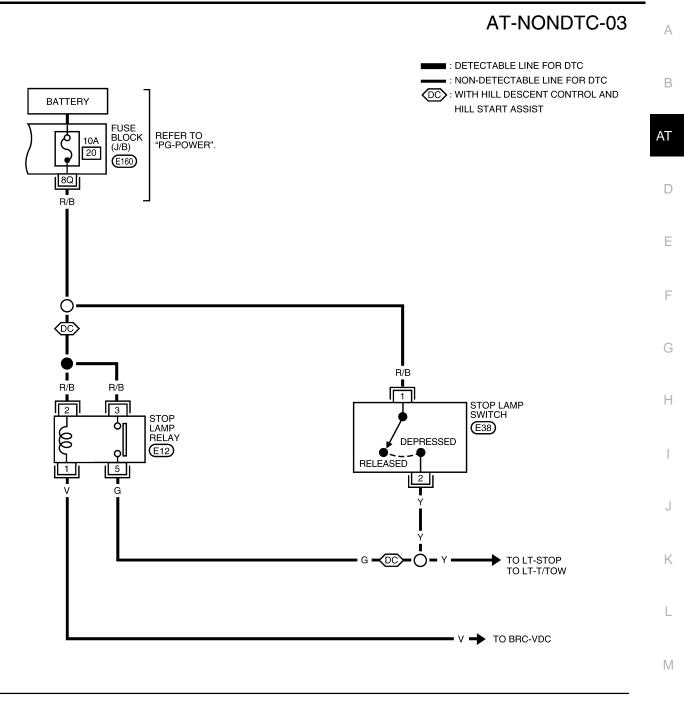
Check the combination meter. Refer to  $\underline{\text{DI-}20,$  "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis" . OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.









BCWA0428E

TCM terminal	ls and da	ta are reference valu	e. Measured	between each terminal and ground.	
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)
3	L	CAN-H		-	-
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The termina	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.	
7	LG	Back-up lamp relay	CON	Selector lever in "R" position. Selector lever in other positions.	0V Battery voltage
8	Р	CAN-L		-	

# O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSL

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON". DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-99, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-101, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

Check the combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position       ECSONCSM         SYMPTOM:       • Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.         • Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.         DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE         1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS	A
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . <u>Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	AT D
2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable.	E
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.</li> </ul>	F
3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM         Check the starting system. Refer to SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM".         OK or NG	Н
OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	K

L

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSN

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	А
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT	D
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .	AT
<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109</u> , "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION	
$\frac{\text{SWITCH}^{"}}{\text{NO}} = \text{SOTO 2}.$	D
2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	_
Check the control cable.	
Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> .	_
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3.	F
NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".	Н
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	
4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	I
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	J
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".	
OK or NG	17
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 5.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.60).</li> </ul>	K
5. снеск зумртом	L
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-55, "Check at Idle"</u> .	
OK or NG	Μ
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 6.	

# 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

#### Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSP

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-77, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair.

# 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position" .

#### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.

# 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

7.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2.	Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".	В
3.	Check the following.	
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> .	
-	Power train system. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".	AT
-	Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
	or NG	D
O N		
•		Е
0.	CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
1.	Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2.	Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".	F
<u> </u>	or NG	
0		
N	G >> GO TO 9.	G
9.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
•	Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.1).	Н
OK	or NG	
0		I
N	G >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
10	). СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ	J
Ch	eck again. Refer to <u>AT-55, "Check at Idle"</u> .	
OK	or NG	Κ
O N		
11	. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	L
1.	Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u> .	Μ
2.	If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

# Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSQ

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

# 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions. Refer to  $\underline{AT-51}$ , "STALL TEST".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5. NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Reverse brake. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Δ
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Tempera sor 2".</li> </ol>	ature Sen-
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ol>	В
3. Check the following.	
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> .	
OK or NG	AT
OK >> GO TO 9.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	D
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	D
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Tempera</u> sor <u>2</u>".</li> </ol>	ature Sen-
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".	
3. Check the following.	F
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> .	Г
<ul> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-265</u>, "DISASSEMBLY".</li> </ul>	
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".	G
OK or NG	0
OK >> GO TO 9.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
9. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2	<u>2"</u> .
<ol><li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li></ol>	
OK or NG	L
OK >> GO TO 10.	
NG >> GO TO 13.	
10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	K
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).</li> </ul>	'to <u>A1-62,</u>
OK or NG	L
OK >> GO TO 11. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	D./
	M
11. СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ	
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-55, "Check at Idle"</u> . OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 12.	
12. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Referues"</u>.</li> </ol>	ence Val-
2 If NG recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with	h harness

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

- OK >> GO TO 11.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position	А
Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . <u>Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	AT
2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	
Check the control cable.  • Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	E
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	I
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	Н
4. CHECK STALL TEST	I
Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-51, "STALL TEST"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 7.	J
5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	K
Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 8. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.	L
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 8.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.

#### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 10. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle" .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

# 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Cannot Be Star SYMPTOM:	ted From D1 Ecsoocss
/ehicle cannot be started from	m D1 on cruise test - Part 1.
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTON	1
Check if vehicle creeps in "R" p <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 2.	osition.
	ehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" .
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOST	IC RESULTS
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to	AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .
Is any malfunction detected by	
YES >> Check the malfunct NO >> GO TO 3.	tioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .
3. CHECK ACCELERATOR F	PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR
	on (APP) sensor. Refer to AT-128, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-
<u>SOR"</u> . OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> Repair or replace a	ccelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.
4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	-
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to A	AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.	
5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at the engi	ne stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 8.	
NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low.	
6. DETECT MALFUNCTION	
	CM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
<ul><li><u>sor 2"</u>.</li><li>2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>s</u></li></ul>	AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
3. Check the following.	······································
- Oil pump assembly. Refer t	o <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> .
OK or NG	

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.

#### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 10. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

#### **11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION**

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2	T
SYMPTOM: The vehicle does not shift-up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.	
OK or NG	Í
OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to <u>AT-193, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u> , <u>AT-195, "Vehicle Cannot Bestarted From D1"</u> .	<u>3</u>
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	-
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 3.	
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .	-
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	
4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .	-
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7.	
NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.	
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
	-
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen sor 2".</li> </ol>	-
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
3. Check the following.	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7.	

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

#### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 ECSODES SYMPTOM:	U
The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.	
OK or NG	
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Refer to <u>AT-193</u>, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", <u>AT-195</u>, "Vehicle Cannot Be <u>Started From D1"</u>.</li> </ul>	<u>9</u>
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	-
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 3.	
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .	_
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	
4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".	-
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.	
NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.	
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen	-
<u>sor 2"</u> . 2. Disessemble A/T. Refer to AT 265. "DISASSEMPLY"	
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7.	

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

#### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 ECSOUCSV SYMPTOM:	А
• The vehicle does not shift-up from the D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> gear at the specified speed.	
• The vehicle does not shift-up from the D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> gear unless A/T is warmed up.	В
	_
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.	AT
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to <u>AT-193</u> , "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", <u>AT-195</u> , "Vehicle Cannot Be <u>Started From D1"</u> .	D
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	Е
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	F
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> </ul>	
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".	Н
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	
4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".	J
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.	K
NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.	ľ.
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	L
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- sor 2".</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ol>	M
3. Check the following.	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

#### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

	Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 ECSODESW PTOM:
• Th • Th	he vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed. The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.
	NOSTIC PROCEDURE ONFIRM THE SYMPTOM
	if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.
<u>OK or</u> OK NG	NG >> GO TO 2. >> Refer to <u>AT-193, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u> , <u>AT-195, "Vehicle Cannot Be</u> <u>Started From D1"</u> .
2. сн	HECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS
	m self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?
YES NO	>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .
3. сн	HECK A/T FLUID LEVEL
Check <u>OK or</u> OK NG	A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u> . <u>NG</u> >> GO TO 4. >> Refill ATF.
4. ci	HECK LINE PRESSURE
<u>OK or</u> OK NG -	t line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> . <u>NG</u> >> GO TO 7. 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.
5. de	ETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
2. Di 3. Cl	heck control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- or 2"</u> . isassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> . heck the following. il pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> . NG

- OK or NG
- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

#### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	sx
A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	L
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	A
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> </ul>	I
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.	1
-	
3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	_
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .	(
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 6. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4.	I
NG - 1 $>>$ Line pressure low. GO TO 4. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.	
4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen sor 2".</li> </ol>	  -
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ol>	,
3. Check the following.	
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> .	I
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen sor 2".</li> </ol>	Ŀ
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
3. Check the following.	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-265, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	

# 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 8. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

# 9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
SYMPTOM:	
The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	-
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .	ŀ
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u> .	
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.	
_	
3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
I. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
<ol> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li>DK or NG</li> </ol>	
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 7.	
4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u> ,	
<u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25). DK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 5.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
- D. СНЕСК SYMPTOM	
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> .	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 6.	
6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-</u>	
<u>ues"</u> .	
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness	

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Lock-up Is Not Released ECSOUCSZ SYMPTOM:	А
The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.	<i>x</i> 5
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	D
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . <u>Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	AT
2. СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ	
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . OK or NG	Е
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 3.	F
3. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> </ol>	G
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	Н
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	I
	J
	Κ
	L

M

# Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle SYMPTOM:

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.

#### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.

#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

# **6.** PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
•	Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).
<u>Ok</u>	<u>Cor NG</u>
0	K >> GO TO 5.
IN	G >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

 $\mathbb{M}$ 

# A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from D5 to D4 position, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gears.

# DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

Check overdrive control switch. Refer to AT-179, "OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

# 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. снеск сумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

# OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

ECS00CT1

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	А
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.</li> </ol>	
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	В
OK or NG	A <b>T</b>
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	AT
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	D
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	Е
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	F
	G
	Н
	J
	K
	11
	L

Μ

# A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from D4 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gears.

# DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

```
OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Refill ATF.
```

# 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

# 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END** NG >> GO TO 7. ECS00CT2

7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	А
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.</li> </ol>	<i>*</i> *
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	В
OK or NG         OK       >> INSPECTION END         NG       >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	AT
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	D
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 6.</li> </ul>	E
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	K
	L

Μ

#### A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 33 to 22 position, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gears.

# DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

```
OK
       >> GO TO 3.
       >> Refill ATF.
NG
```

# 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position" . •

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

#### CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. >> GO TO 8. NG

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-62, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END NG

>> GO TO 7.

ECS00CT3

### **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS**

7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	А
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.</li> </ol>	<i>a</i> 6
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	В
OK or NG	<u>лт</u>
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	AT
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	D
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	Е
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	_
	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	1Z
	Κ
	L

## A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear $\rightarrow$ 1st gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gears.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

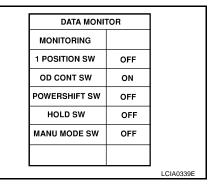
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value	
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.		
TFOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF	



### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M156	9 - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	IN 150	9 - Ground	When setting selector lever to other posi- tions.	Battery volt- age

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. ECS00CT4

### **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS**

4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	Δ
Check the control cable.	
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 5.</li> </ul>	В
NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	AT
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	D
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.	E
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).</li> </ul>	I
OK or NG	G
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
7. СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ	Н
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> . OK or NG	I
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 8.	J
8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> .	Κ
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
OK or NG	L
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	M
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK - &gt;&gt; CO TO 7</li> </ul>	

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-88, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

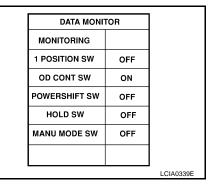
NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### () With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" moving switch selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
I FOSTION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF



### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M156	9 - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	IN 150	9 - Ground	When setting selector lever to other posi- tions.	Battery volt- age

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. ECS00CT5

### **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS**

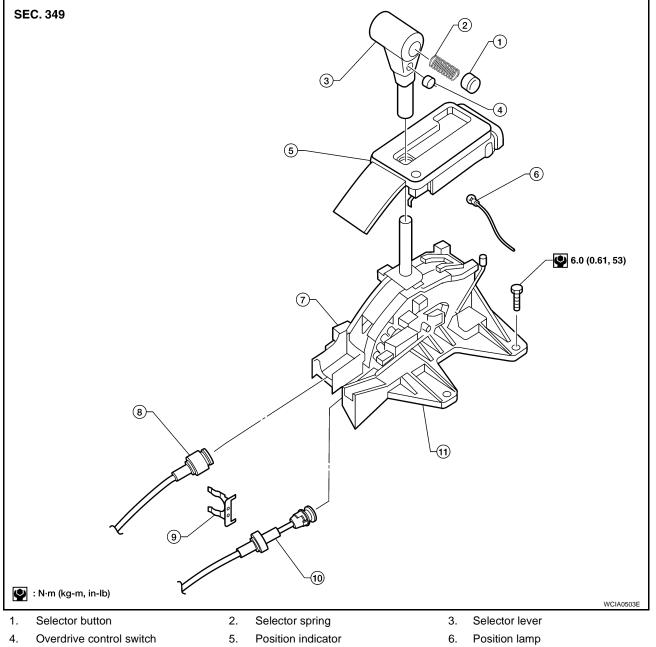
4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	Δ
<ul> <li>Check the control cable.</li> <li>Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.</li> </ul>	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	В
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	AT
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	D
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.	E
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	G
7. СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ	Η
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> . OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 8.	1
8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	J
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u> .	Κ
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	L
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Μ
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK - &gt;&gt; GO TO 7</li> </ul>	

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM **Control Device Removal and Installation**

PFP:34901

ECS00CT6



- A/T device connector 7.
- 10. A/T key interlock cable
- A/T selector control cable 8.
- 11. A/T control device assembly
- 9. Lock plate

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the A/T finisher. Refer to IP-13, "A/T FINISHER" .
- 2. Disconnect the following from the A/T control device assembly.
  - A/T selector control cable
  - A/T key interlock cable
  - A/T device connector
- 3. Remove the A/T control device assembly.

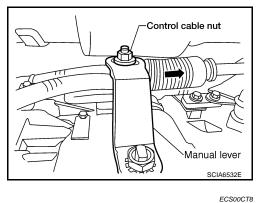
### INSTALLATION

Installation is in reverse order of removal.

### Adjustment of A/T Position

- 1. Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place the manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
- Push the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1kg, 2.2 lb), release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

#### Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



### Checking of A/T Position

With the selector lever in the "P" position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF. Confirm that the following conditions apply.

- The selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions.
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the selector lever is placed in the "R" position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the selector lever is pushed against the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.
- The engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when in the "P" position.

A

AT

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

ECS00CT7

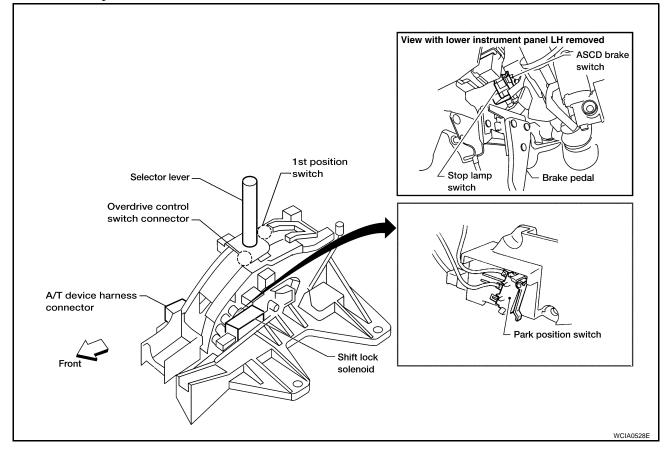
### A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

### A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

### Description

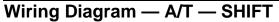
- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed. With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position. The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" position.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

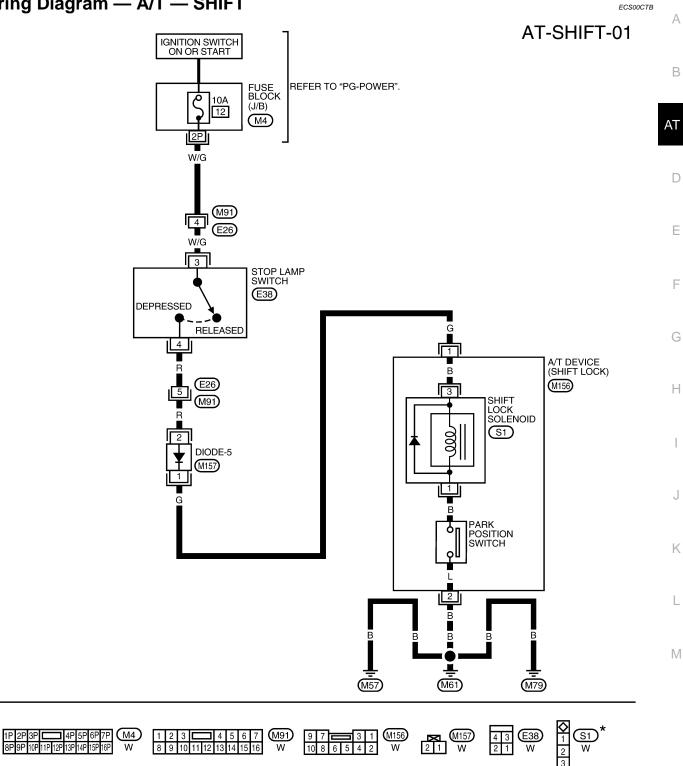
### Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location



PFP:34950

ECS00CTA





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0397E

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CTC

SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

### SYMPTOM 2:

- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.
- Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

### 1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to <u>AT-229, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE"</u>.

### 2. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check selector lever position for damage. Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position" .

#### OK or NG

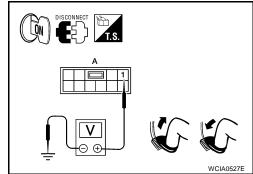
OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check selector lever. Refer to <u>AT-223</u>, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

### 3. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL A/T DEVICE

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1 and ground.

	Terminals			Voltage
А			Condition	(Approx.)
A/T device con- nector	Terminal	(-)		
M156	1	Ground	Depressed brake pedal	Battery voltage
M156	1	Ground	Released brake pedal	0V



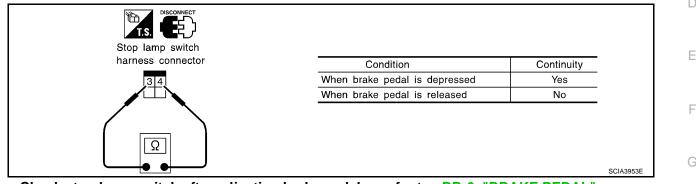
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 4.

### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 3.
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 4 and A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1.
- 3. 10A fuse. [No.12, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 4. Stop lamp switch.
- Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminals 3 and 4.



Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 5. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 2 and ground.

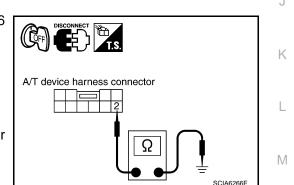
#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



AT

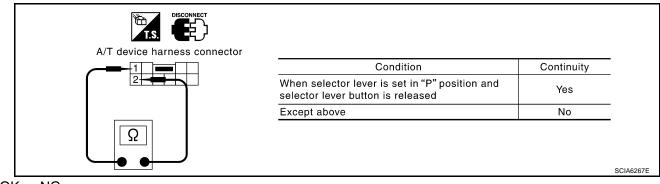
Н

В

А

### 6. CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH AND SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M156 terminals 1 and 2.



#### OK or NG

NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

- >> Replace park position switch or shift lock solenoid.
  - Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

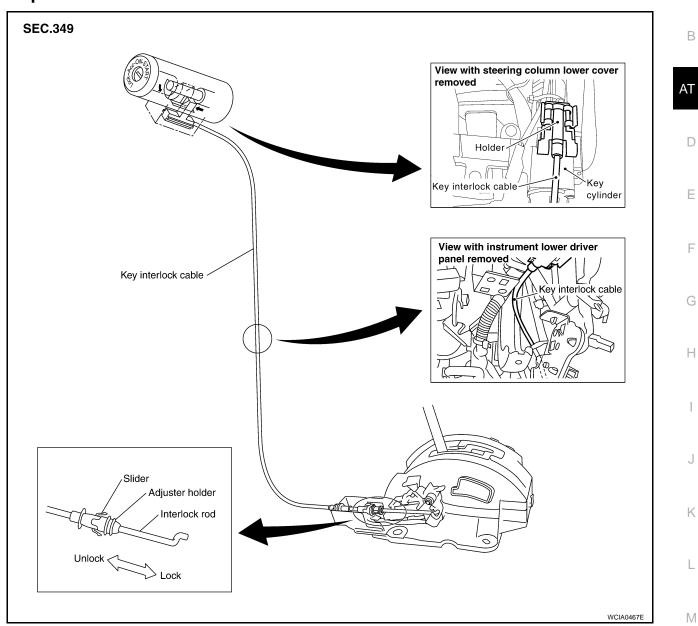
### **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

### KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

### Components

PFP:34908



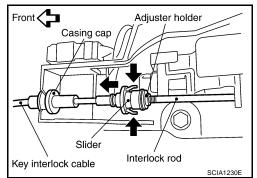


#### **CAUTION:**

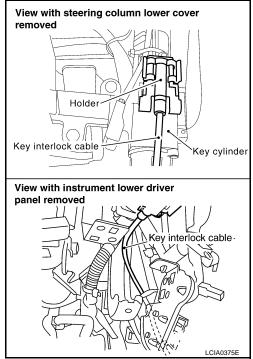
- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

# Removal and Installation REMOVAL

- Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs on slider from adjuster holder.
- 2. Remove casing cap from bracket of control device assembly and remove interlock rod from adjuster holder.

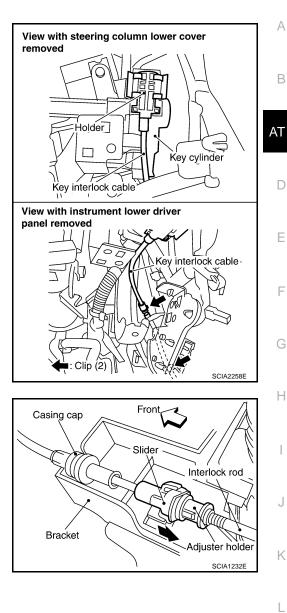


3. Remove holder from key cylinder and remove key interlock cable.



### INSTALLATION

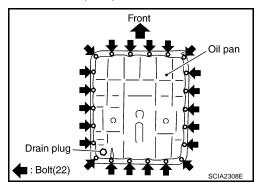
- 1. Set key interlock cable to key cylinder and install holder.
- 2. Turn ignition key to lock position.
- 3. Set selector lever to "P" position.



- 4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.
- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to secure adjuster holder to interlock rod.

### Oil Pan REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to MA-24, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".
- 2. Remove oil pan and gasket.

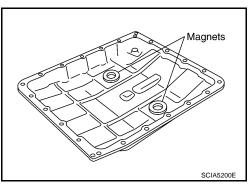


3. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles then friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

#### **CAUTION:**

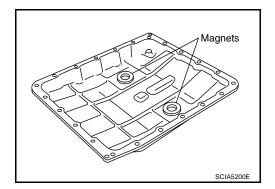
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to <u>AT-13, "A/T Fluid</u> <u>Cooler Cleaning"</u>.

4. Remove magnets from oil pan.



### Installation

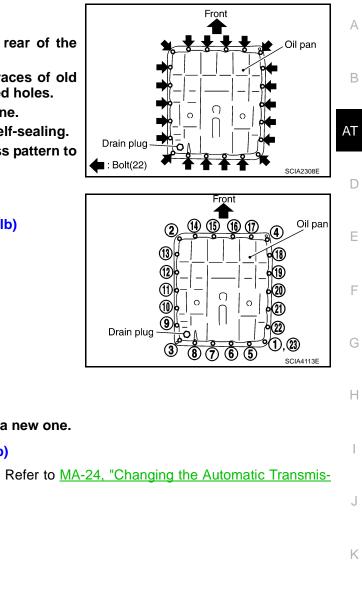
1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.



PFP:00000

- 2. Install the oil pan and new oil pan gasket. CAUTION:
  - Be sure the oil drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
  - Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
  - Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.
  - Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
  - Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.
- 3. Tighten oil pan bolts in numerical order as shown.

```
Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)
```



4. Install drain plug to oil pan.

### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse old drain plug gasket replace with a new one.

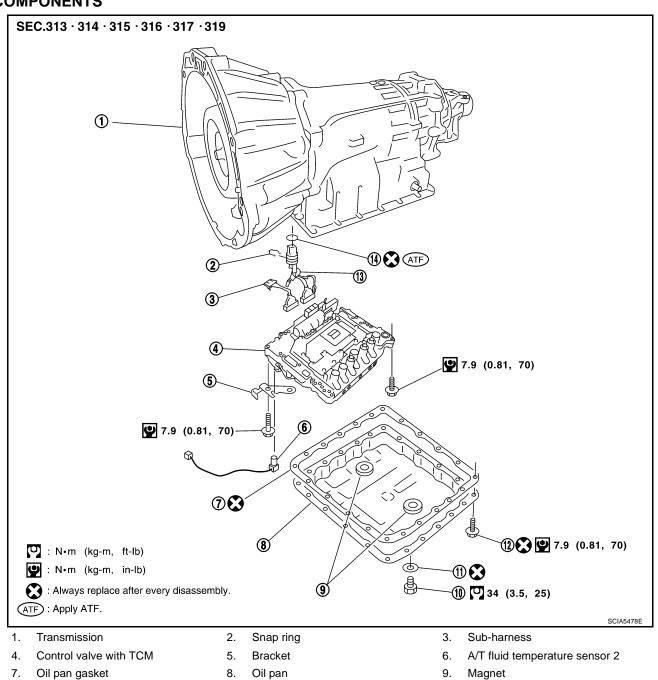
Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

5. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to MA-24, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".

L

### **Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 COMPONENTS**





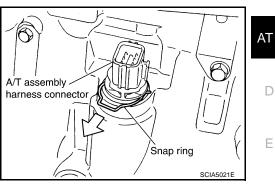
- 10. Drain plug
- 13. Terminal cord assembly
- 11. Drain plug gasket
- 14. O-ring

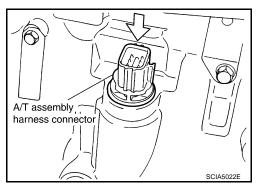
- 12. Oil pan bolt

### CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

### Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to MA-24, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

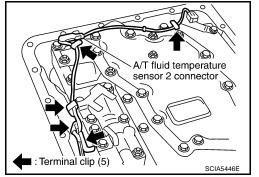




5. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connector.

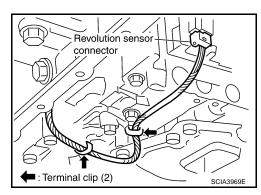
- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-232, "Removal" .
- Straighten the terminal clip to free the terminal cord assembly for 7. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 8. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



- 9. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.
- 10. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.



А

В

D

Е

F

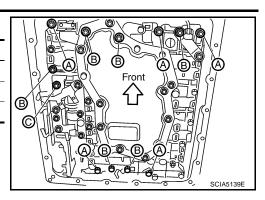
Н

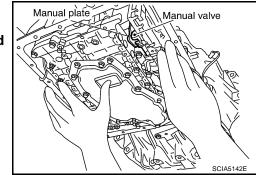
Κ

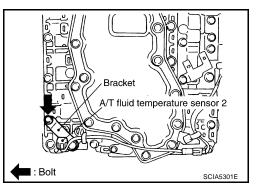
L

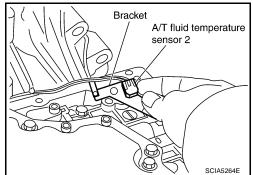
11. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

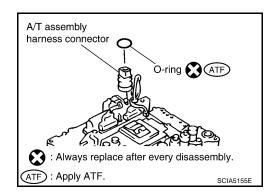
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1











12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

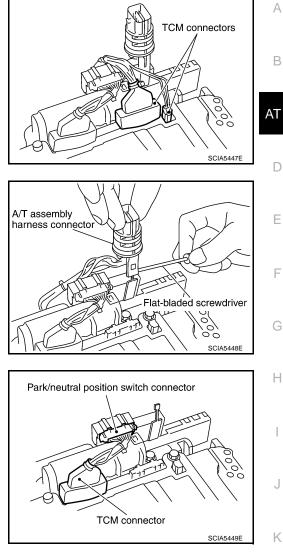
16. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connectors.

17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.

18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

### CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connectors.



L

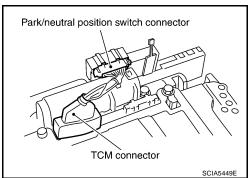
#### Installation

2.

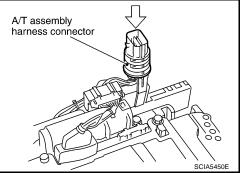
3.

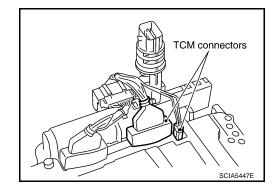
TCM.

1. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with

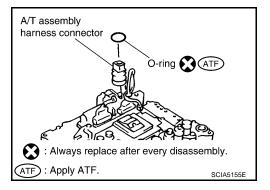




- 4. Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.

Connect TCM connector.

• Apply ATF to O-ring.



5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-234, "COMPONENTS"</u>.

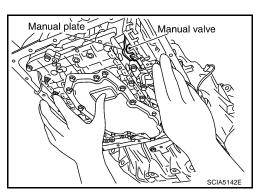
CAUTION:

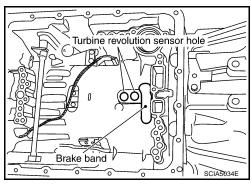
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

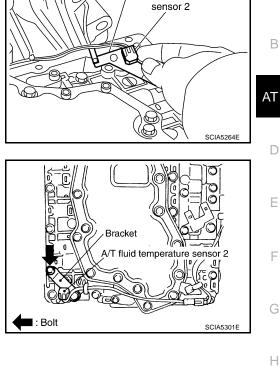
7. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

**CAUTION:** 

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
- Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.







Bracket

A/T fluid temperature

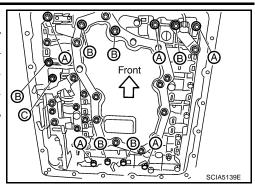
А

Κ

L

8. Install bolts A, B and C in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



Front

ЮΩ

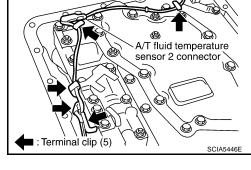
SCIA5140E

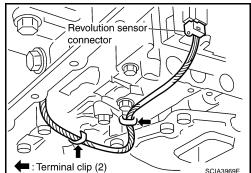
9. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1 → 2 → 3). Then tighten other bolts.
10. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "COMPONENTS".

(2)B

- 11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

- 13. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 14. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.



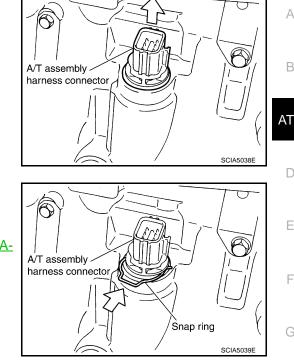


15. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to AT-232, "Installation" .

16. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connector.



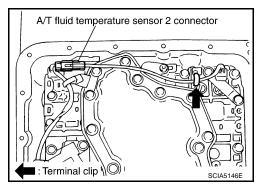
- 17. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector. 18. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 20. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to MA-24, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" .



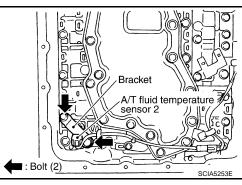
### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to MA-24, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".
- 3. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-232, "Removal".
- 4. Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 5. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



6. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



А

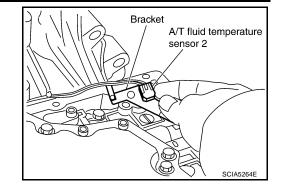
F

Н

Κ

L

7. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



Bracket

A/T fluid temperature

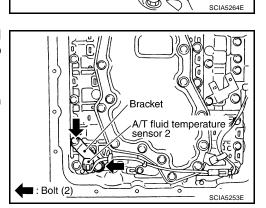
sensor 2

### Installation

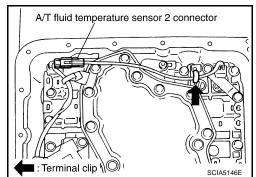
TCM.

1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "COMPONENTS".
 CAUTION: Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with



- 3. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 4. Securely fasten A/T temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.



- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to AT-232, "Installation" .
- 6. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 7. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>MA-24</u>, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".

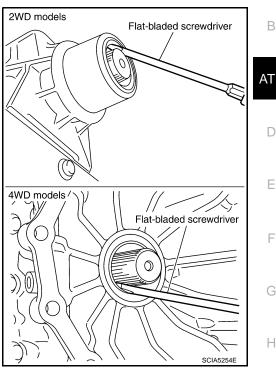
### Rear Oil Seal REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

- 1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-10, "Removal and</u> <u>Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-109, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



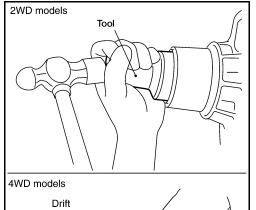
#### Installation

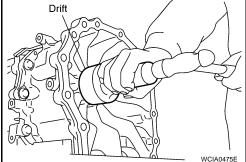
1. Install new rear oil seal into the extension case (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) until it is flush with component face, using suitable tool or Tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

#### CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-109</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-10, "Removal and Instal-</u> lation".
- 4. Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>MA-22</u>, <u>"Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.





ECS00CTH

А

Κ

L

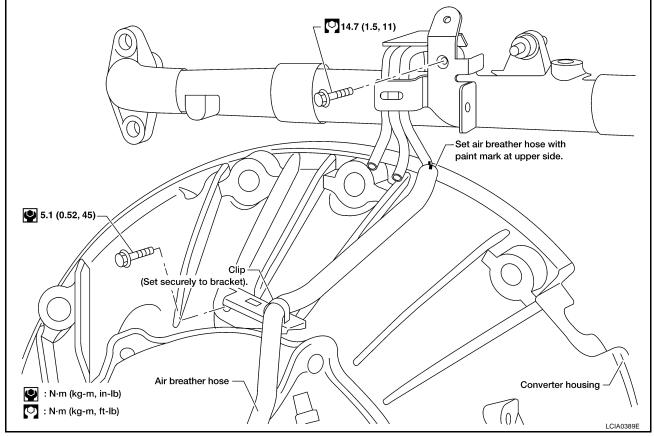
### **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

PFP:31098

ECS00CTI

# Removal and Installation 4X2

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



#### CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

### **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

### А Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure. 0 14.7 (1.5, 11) В Ð AT Jhm) 0 D Set air breather hose with paint mark at upper side. Ε **9** 5.1 (0.52, 45) F (Jhan) Clip (Set securely to bracket). Н Air breather hose Converter housing N·m (kg-m, in-lb) $\left( 0 \right)$ N·m (kg-m, ft-lb) LCIA0390E

#### CAUTION:

4X4

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

L

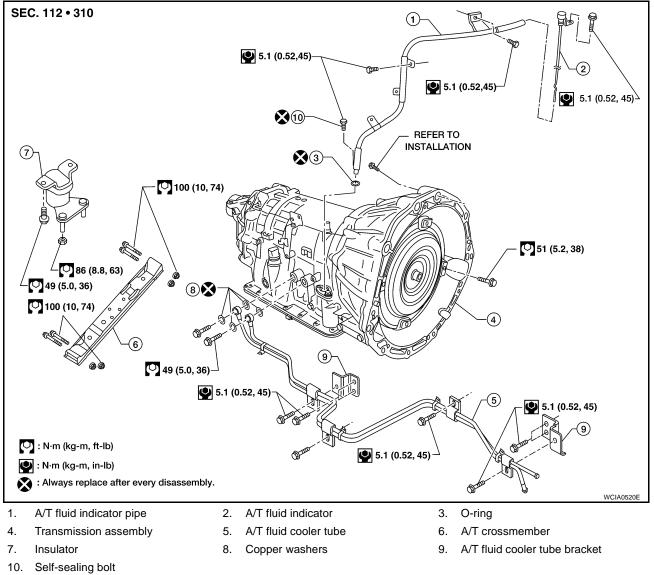
Μ

J

Κ

### TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY





### REMOVAL

#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.

2005 Xterra

4. Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

### CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- 6. Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID" .
- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor.
- 9. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-10, "Removal and Installation" .
- 10. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation" .
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

#### CAUTION:

## When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

15. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

#### **CAUTION:**

## When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 17. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 19. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid indicator pipe hole.
- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly from the vehicle using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

#### CAUTION:

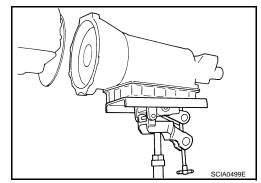
Revision: February 2006

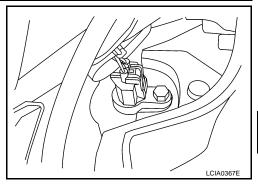
• Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.

### • Secure the A/T assembly the transmission jack.

#### NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.





А

AT

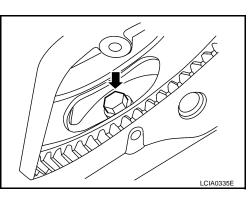
E

F

Н

Κ

L

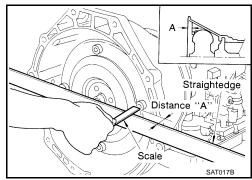


### INSPECTION

### Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting the torque converter to the transmission, check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following.

- When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to [
  - the specified torque using sequence shown.

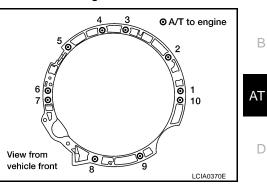
```
Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)
```

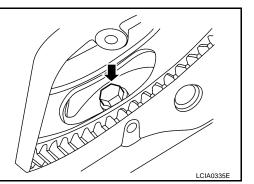
#### CAUTION:

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during reassembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and LCIA0335E the positions of A/T. Refer to MA-22, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)", AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position" and AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position".





Κ

L

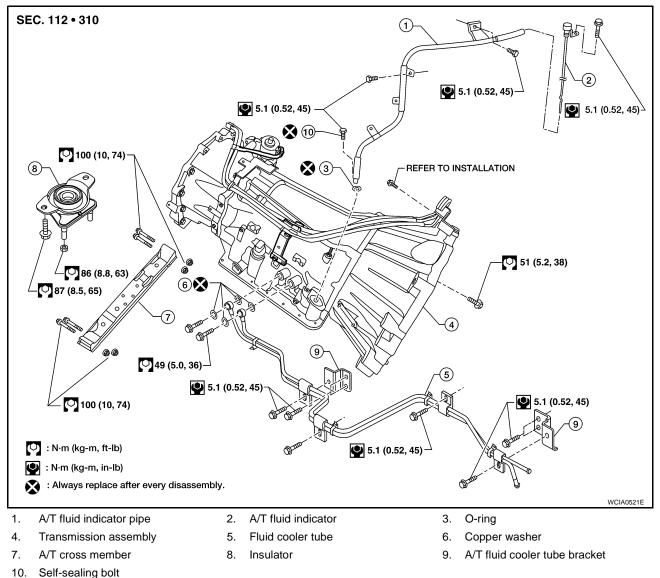
А

Ε

F

Н

### Removal and Installation (4WD) COMPONENTS



#### REMOVAL

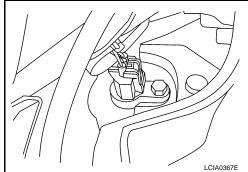
#### **CAUTION:**

## When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.
- 4. Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- 6. Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID" .



### TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor.
- 9. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>PR-5, "Removal and Installation"</u> and <u>PR-10,</u> <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 10. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation" .
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

## When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

15. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

#### CAUTION:

## When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 17. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.

#### 19. Disconnect the following:

- A/T assembly harness connector
- Neutral-4 low switch connector
- Wait detection switch connector
- ATP switch connector
- Transfer control device connector
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole.
- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from the vehicle using Tool.

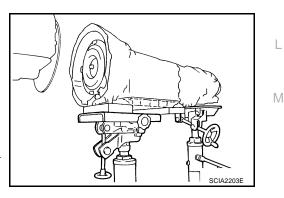
#### Tool number : — (J-47002)

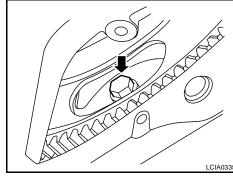
#### CAUTION:

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly to the transmission jack. NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

25. Remove the transfer from the A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TF-109</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.





I

Н

А

В

AT

Ε

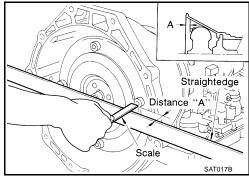
F

### INSPECTION

### Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting the torque converter to the transmission, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

```
Dimension "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more
```



### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following.

• When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque using sequence shown.

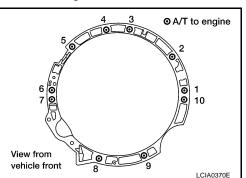
Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)

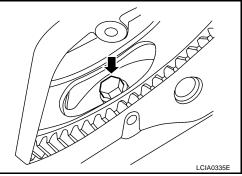
#### **CAUTION:**

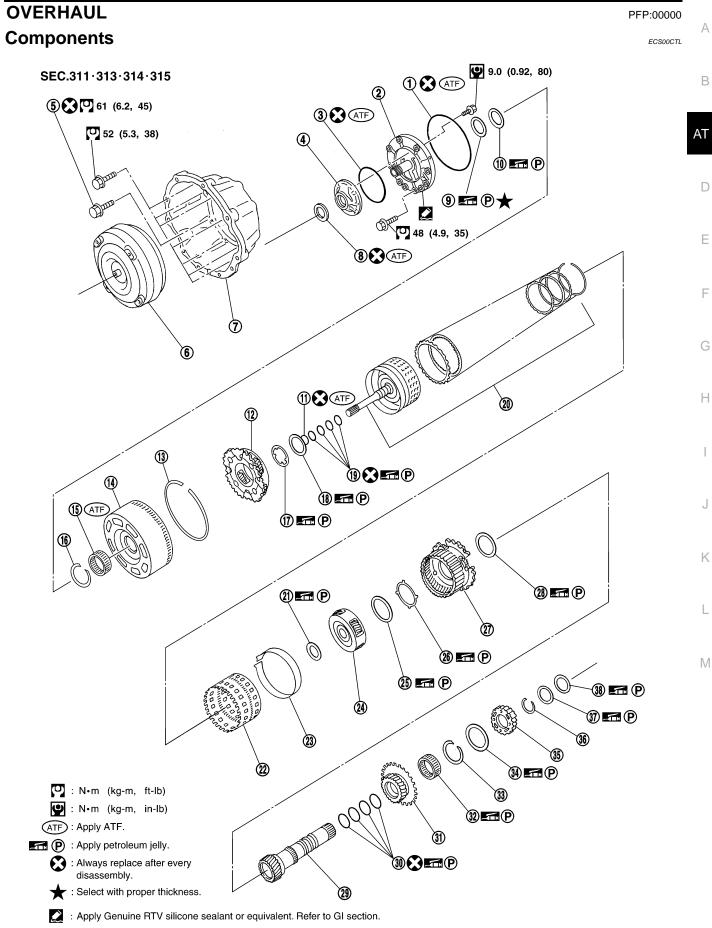
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during reassembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>, <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> and <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.





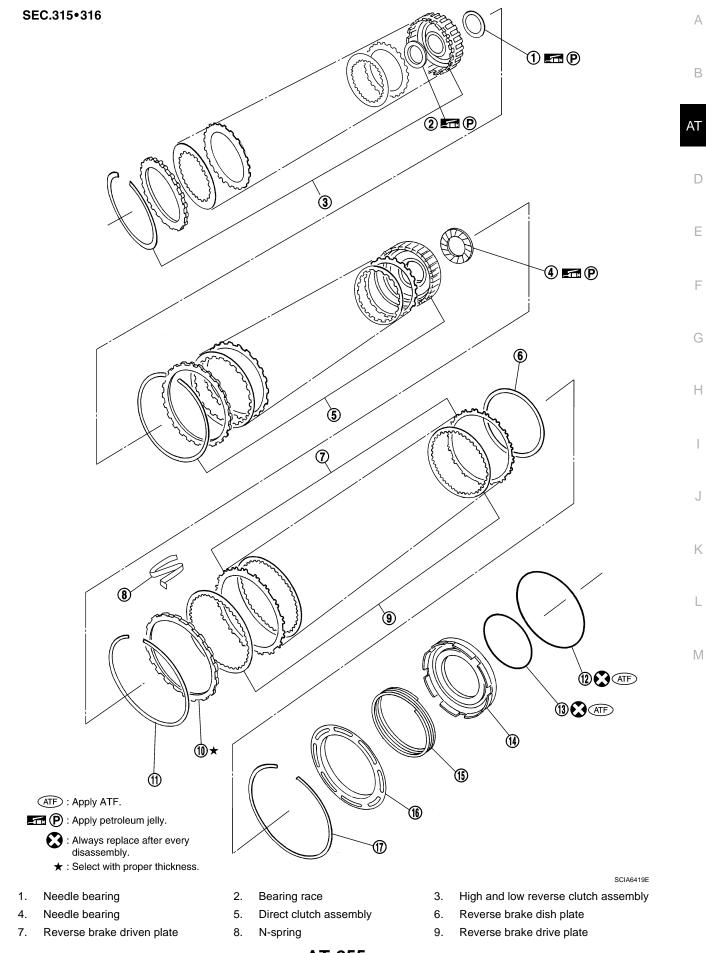


SCIA5696E

- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 7. Converter housing
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Snap ring
- 16. Snap ring
- 19. Seal ring
- 22. Rear internal gear
- 25. Needle bearing
- 28. Needle bearing
- 31. Rear sun gear
- 34. Needle bearing
- 37. Bearing race

- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Self-sealing bolt
- 8. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 11. O-ring
- 14. Front sun gear
- 17. Bearing race
- 20. Input clutch assembly
- 23. Brake band
- 26. Bearing race
- 29. Mid sun gear
- 32. 1st one-way clutch
- 35. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 38. Needle bearing

- 3. O-ring
- 6. Torque converter
- 9. Bearing race
- 12. Front carrier assembly
- 15. 3rd one-way clutch
- 18. Needle bearing
- 21. Needle bearing
- 24. Mid carrier assembly
- 27. Rear carrier assembly
- 30. Seal ring
- 33. Snap ring
- 36. Snap ring



Revision: February 2006

AT-255

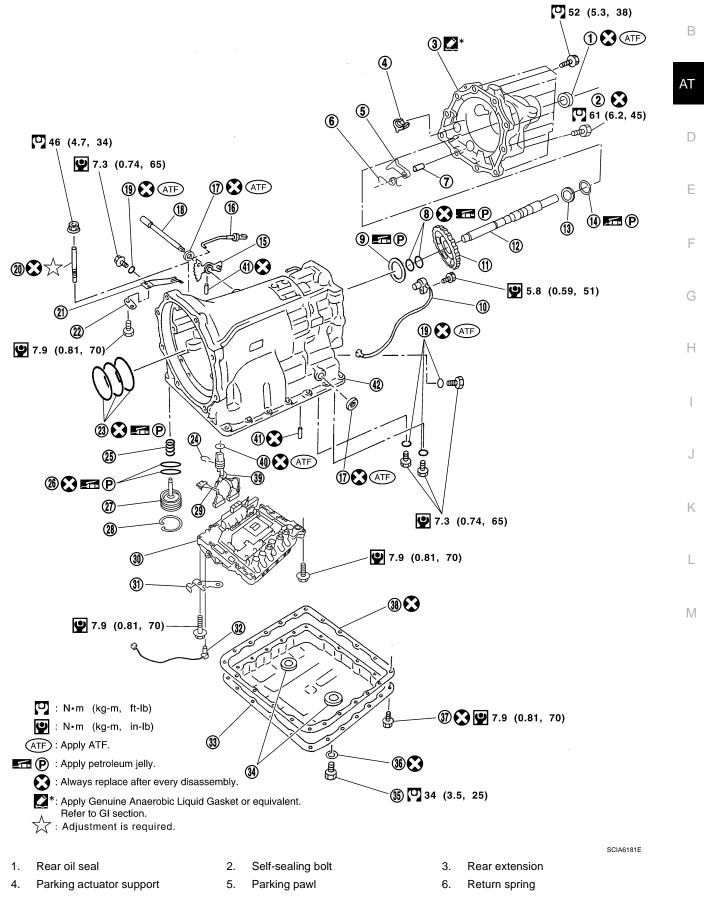
2005 Xterra

- 10. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 13. D-ring
- 16. Spring retainer

- 11. Snap ring
- 14. Reverse brake piston
- 12. D-ring
- 15. Return spring

17. Snap ring

2WD models



Revision: February 2006

AT-257

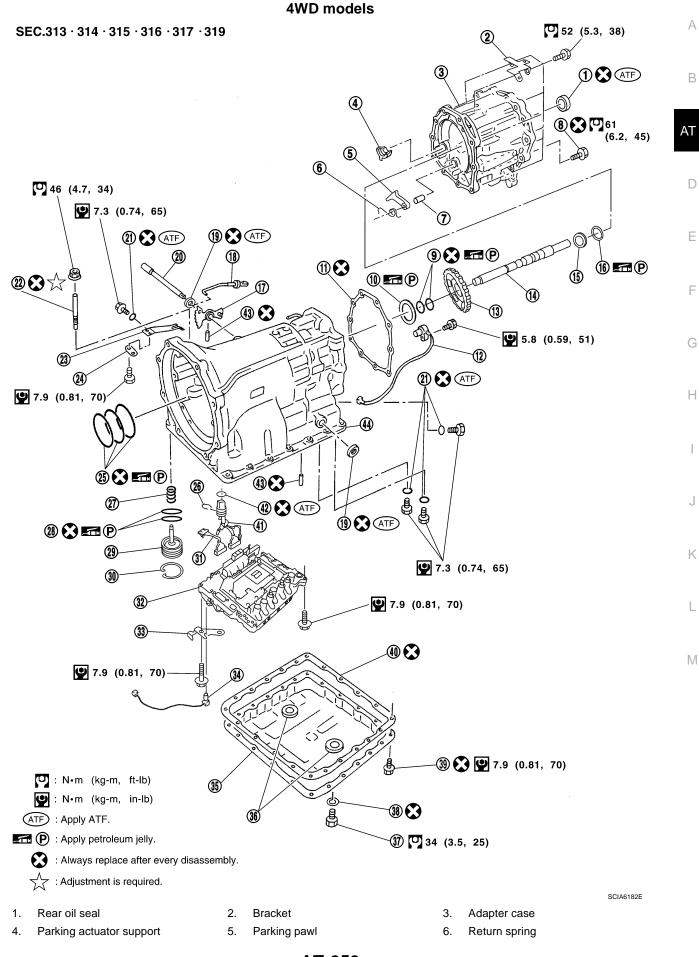
2005 Xterra

А

- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Revolution sensor
- 13. Bearing race
- 16. Parking rod
- 19. O-ring
- 22. Spacer
- 25. Return spring
- 28. Snap ring
- 31. Bracket
- 34. Magnet
- 37. Oil pan bolt
- 40. O-ring

- 8. Seal ring
- Parking gear
   Needle bearing
- 17. Manual shaft oil seal
- 20. Band servo anchor end pin
- 23. Seal ring
- 26. O-ring
- 29. Sub-harness
- 32. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 35. Drain plug
- 38. Oil pan gasket
- 41. Retaining pin

- 9. Needle bearing
- 12. Output shaft
- 15. Manual plate
- 18. Manual shaft
- 21. Detent spring
- 24. Snap ring
- 27. Servo assembly
- 30. Control valve with TCM
- 33. Oil pan
- 36. Drain plug gasket
- 39. Terminal cord assembly
- 42. Transmission case



Revision: February 2006

AT-259

2005 Xterra

- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Parking gear
- 16. Needle bearing
- 19. Manual shaft oil seal
- 22. Band servo anchor end pin
- 25. Seal ring
- 28. O-ring
- 31. Sub-harness
- 34. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 37. Drain plug
- 40. Oil pan gasket
- 43. Retaining pin

- Self-sealing bolt
- 11. Gasket

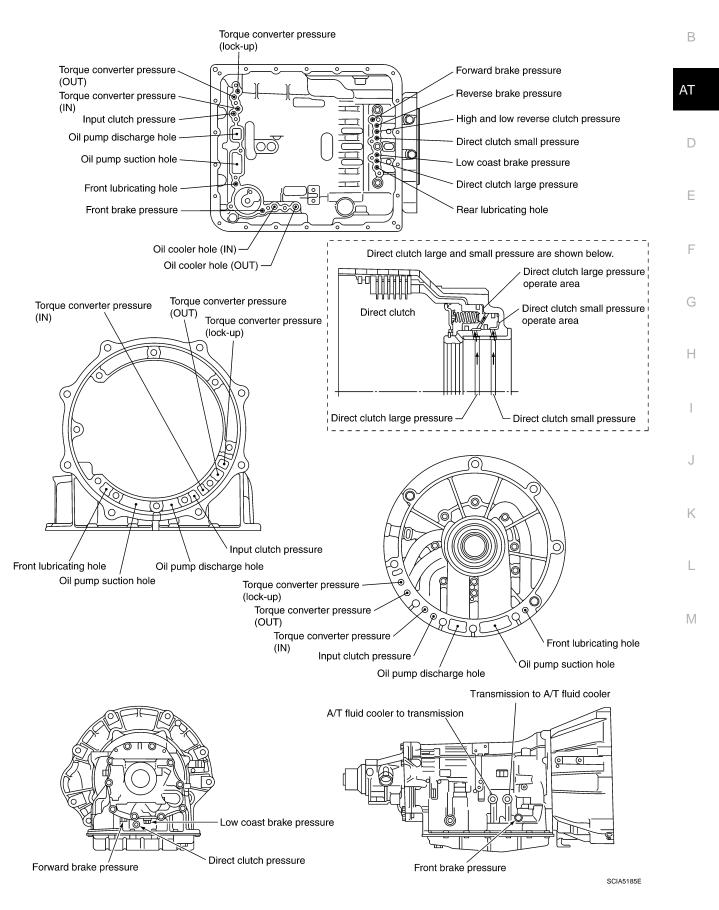
8.

- 14. Output shaft
- 17. Manual plate
- 20. Manual shaft
- 23. Detent spring
- 26. Snap ring
- 29. Servo assembly
- 32. Control valve with TCM
- 35. Oil pan
- 38. Drain plug gasket
- 41. Terminal cord assembly
- 44. Transmission case

- 9. Seal ring
- 12. Revolution sensor
- 15. Bearing race
  - 18. Parking rod
  - 21. O-ring
  - 24. Spacer
  - 27. Return spring
  - 30. Snap ring
  - 33. Bracket
  - 36. Magnet
  - 39. Oil pan bolt
  - 42. O-ring

#### **Oil Channel**

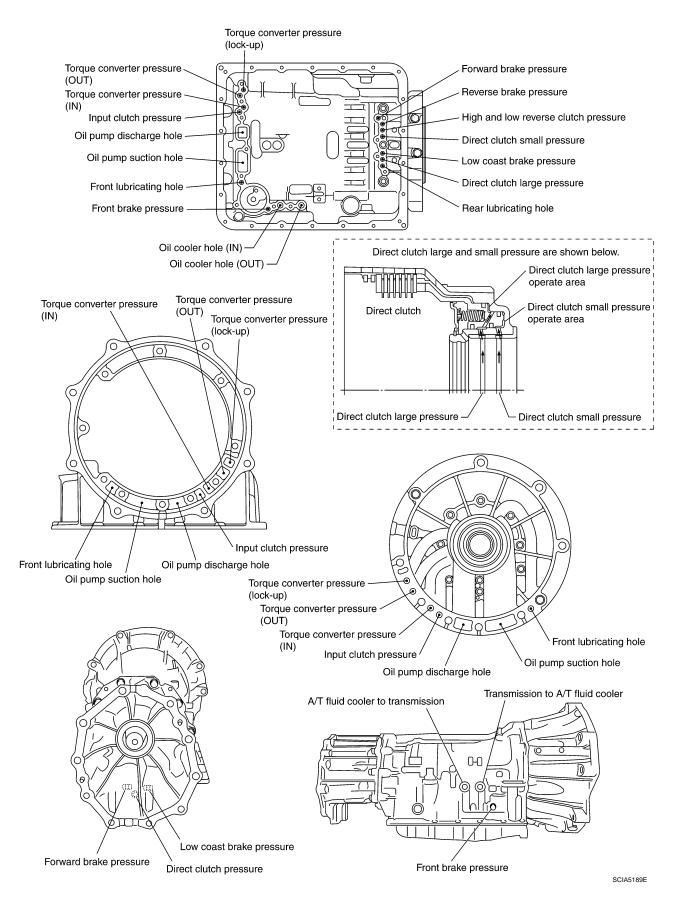
2WD models



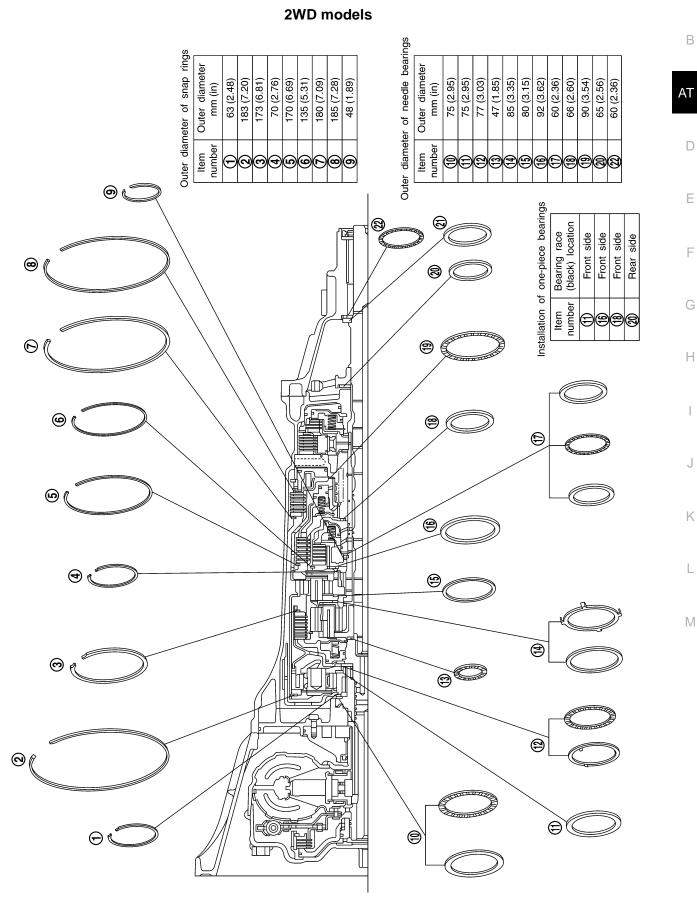
ECS00CTM

А

#### 4WD models



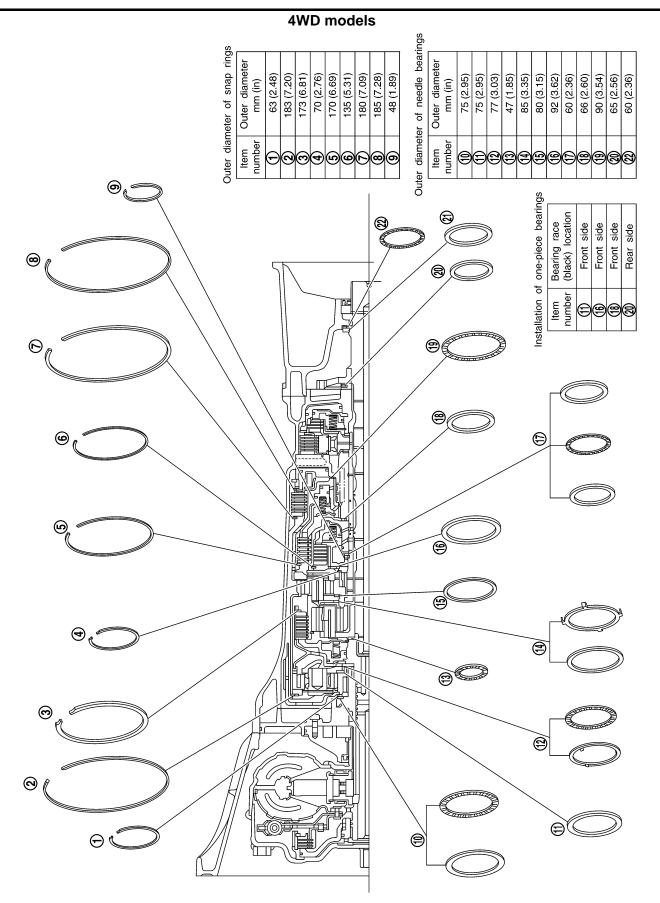
# Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings



SCIA6421E

А

ECS00CTN



SCIA6422E

### DISASSEMBLY

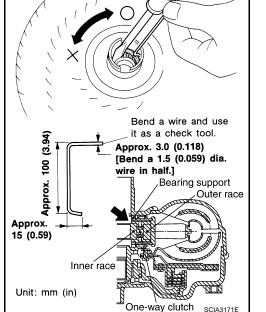
#### Disassembly

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to AT-16, "Cross-Sectional View" .

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.

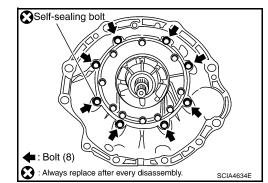
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. When holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



Torque converter

Screwdriver

 Remove converter housing from transmission case.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



SCIA5010E

ECS00CTO

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

А

5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.

6. Remove bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case.

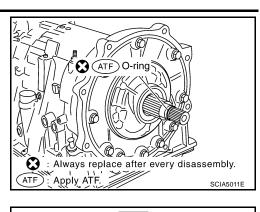
7. Attach the Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

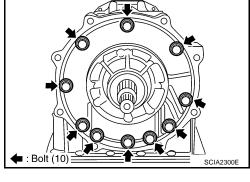
#### **CAUTION:**

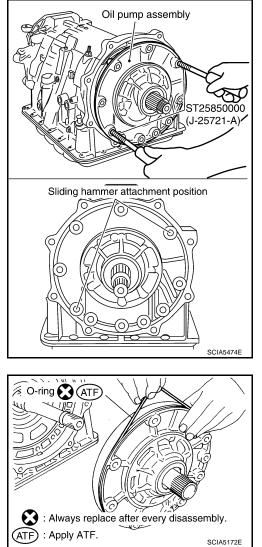
- Fully tighten the Tool.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.

8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.









9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

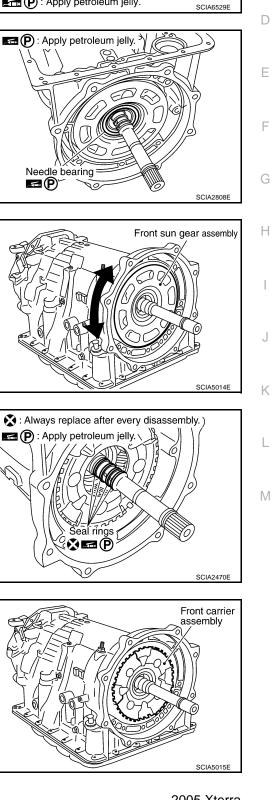
10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

11. Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly. NOTE: Remove front sun gear by rotating left/right.

12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

13. Remove front carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly. (With input clutch assembly and rear internal gear.) **CAUTION:** 

Be careful to remove it with needle bearing.



Bearing race

∗∎®

А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

101

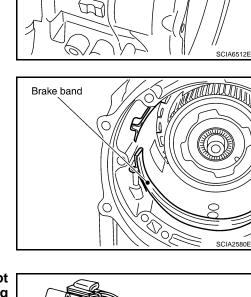
★ : Select with proper thickness. P: Apply petroleum jelly.

14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown. Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.
- 16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.

17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



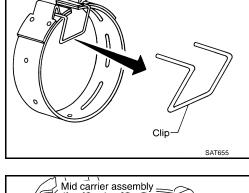
: Always replace after every disassembly.

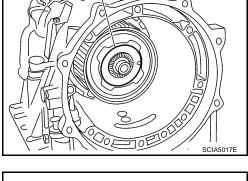
Band servo anchor end pin 💦 🛧

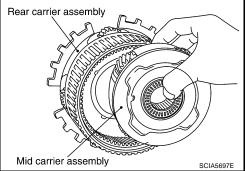
: Adjustment is required.

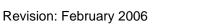
Lock nut

☆



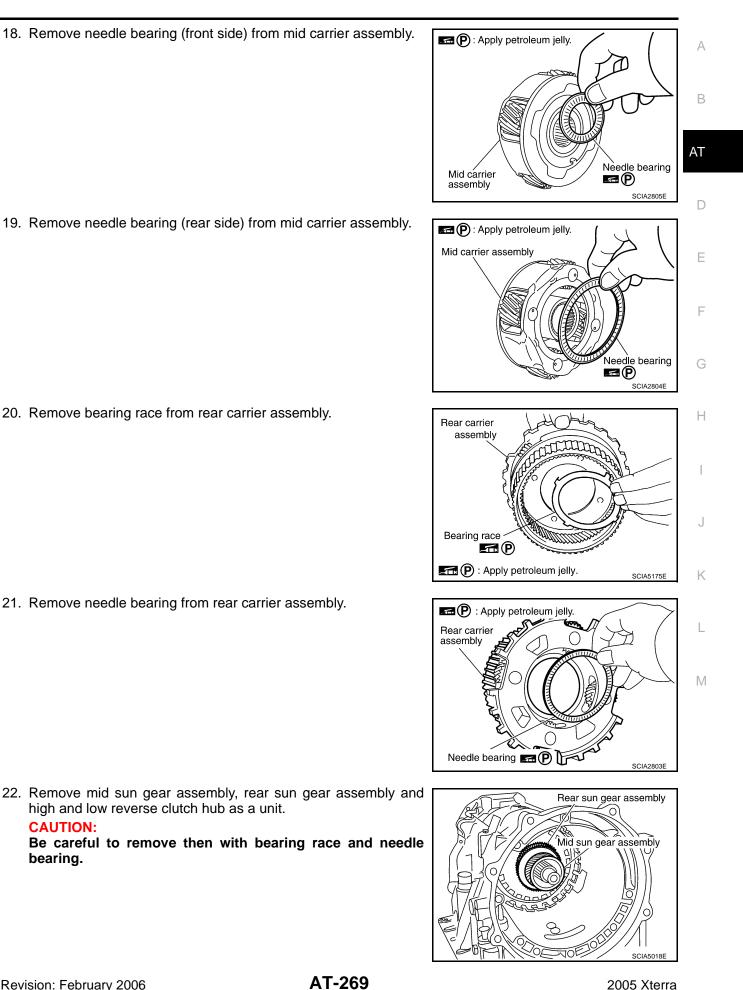






bearing.

# DISASSEMBLY



23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

#### CAUTION:

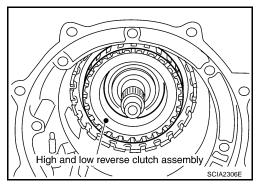
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.

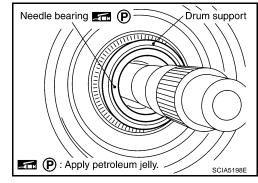
24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.

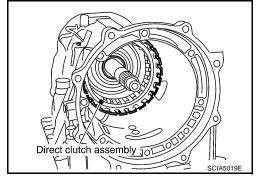
25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.

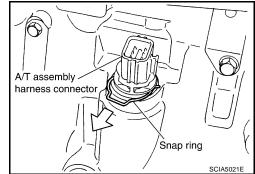
26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

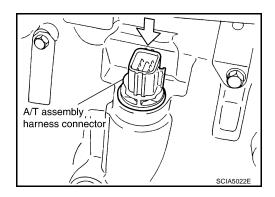
27. Push A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.











28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-13, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.
- 30. Remove magnets from oil pan.

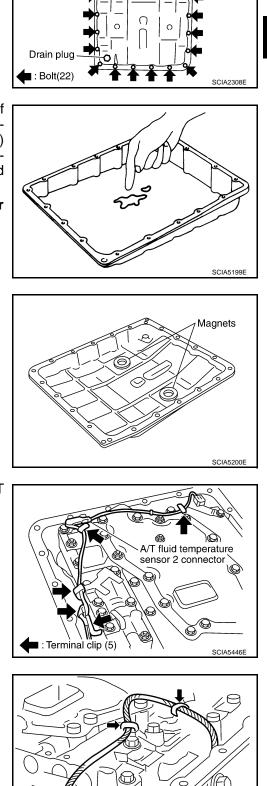
- 31. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 32. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

Be careful not to damage connector.

- 33. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.
- 34. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.



Revolution sensor

| ] connector

Terminal clip (2)

Front

А

В

AT

Е

F

Н

Oil pan

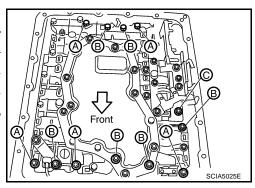
M

L

Κ

35. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



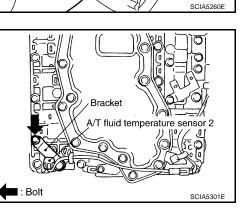
Control valve with TCM

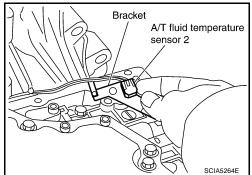
36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

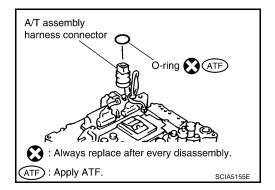
37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

38. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

39. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.







**CAUTION:** 

40. Disconnect TCM connectors. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connectors.

41. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.

42. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

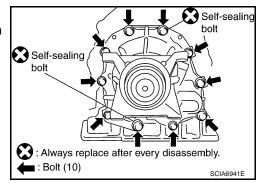
### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.

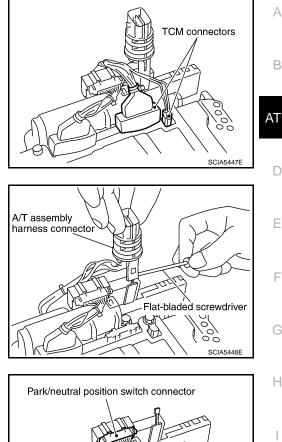
43. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

#### 2WD models a.

i. Remove bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.



TCM connector



А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

SCIA5449E

ii. Tap rear extension assembly using suitable tool.

iii. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing.)

Remove bolts (1) for adapter case assembly and transmission

4WD models

case. (With terminal bracket (2).)

• Self-sealing bolt (3)

b.

i.

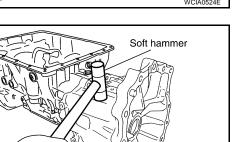
ii.

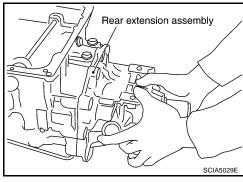
Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.

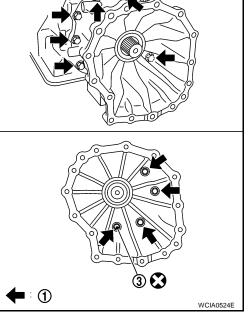
SCIA5029E 

Soft hammer

SCIA5028E







SCIA5201E



iii. Remove adapter case assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)

iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.

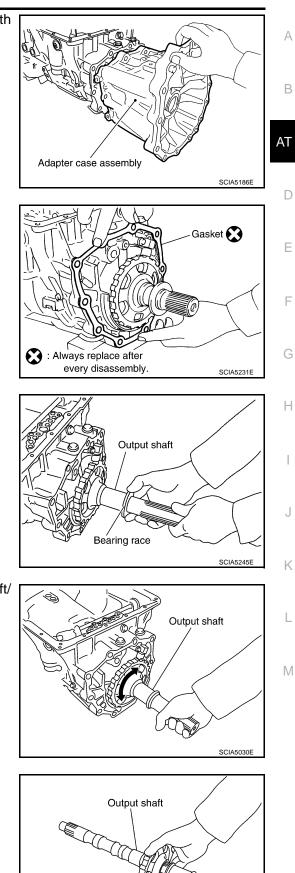
44. Remove bearing race from output shaft.

45. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.

46. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



Parking gear



47. Remove seal rings from output shaft.

48. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

- 49. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.
  - CAUTION:Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 50. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) using 2 flatbladed screwdrivers.

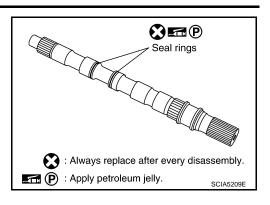
#### NOTE:

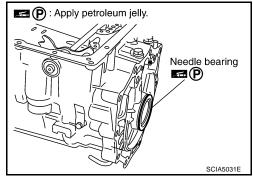
Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

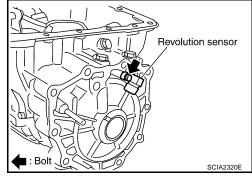
- 51. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.
- 52. Remove N-spring from transmission case.

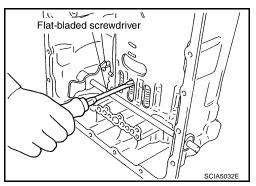


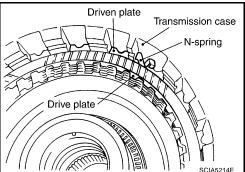
AT-276











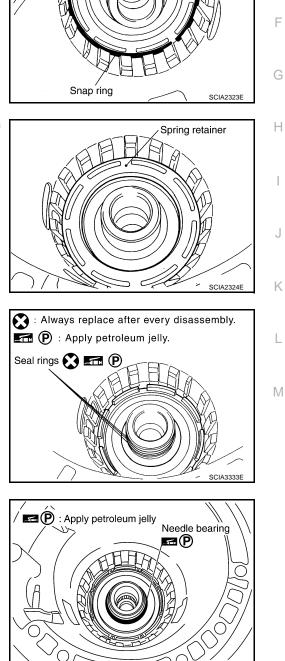
- 53. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.

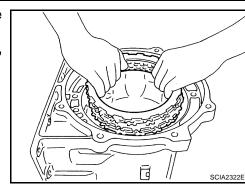
54. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) using suitable tool.

55. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.

56. Remove seal rings from drum support.

57. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.





AT

D

Ε

А

В

58. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to <u>AT-261, "Oil Channel"</u>.

#### **CAUTION:**

Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.

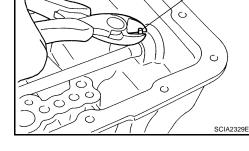
59. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.

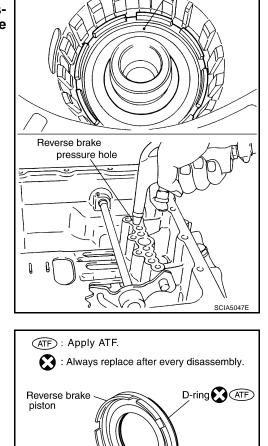
60. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.

61. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.

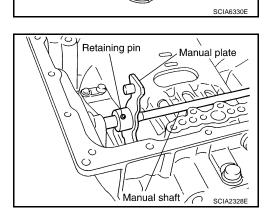
AT-278

Retaining pin





Reverse brake piston



ر ک

D-ring 💽 ATF

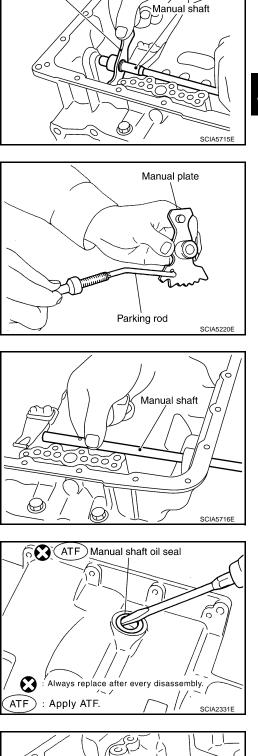
62. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.

63. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

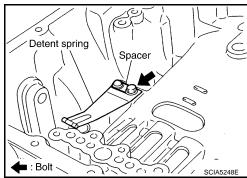
64. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

65. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool. CAUTION: Be careful not to scratch transmission case.

66. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



Manual plate



2005 Xterra

В

А

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

67. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.

68. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.

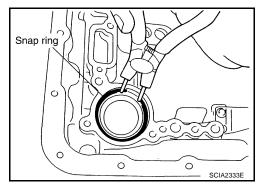
69. Remove return spring from servo assembly.

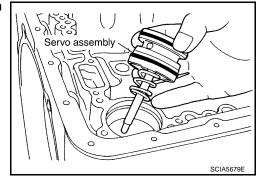
70. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.

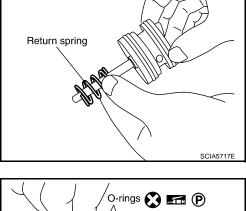
71. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

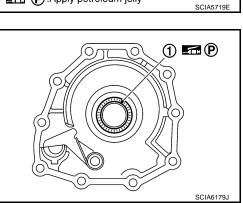
AT-280

2005 Xterra

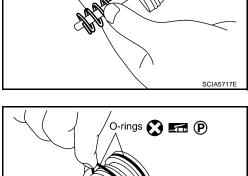


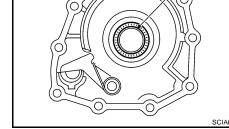






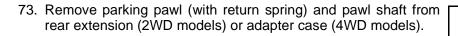
Always replace after every disassembly





(P):Apply petroleum jelly

72. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

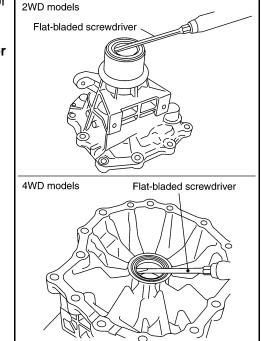


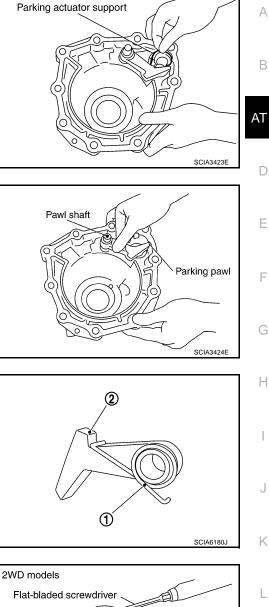
74. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).

75. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).





А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

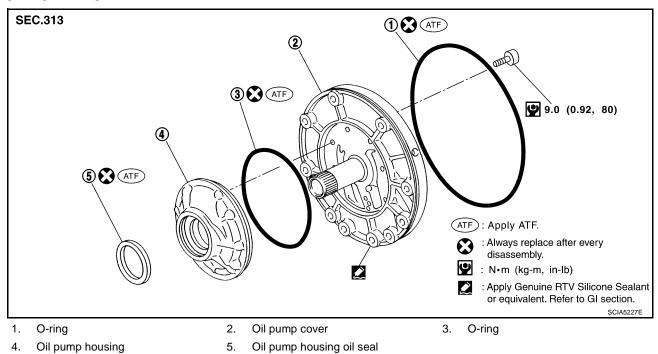
SCIA5272E

### **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

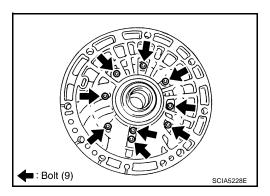
Oil Pump COMPONENTS PFP:00000

ECS00CTP

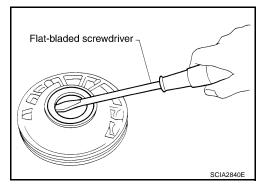


#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.

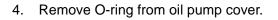


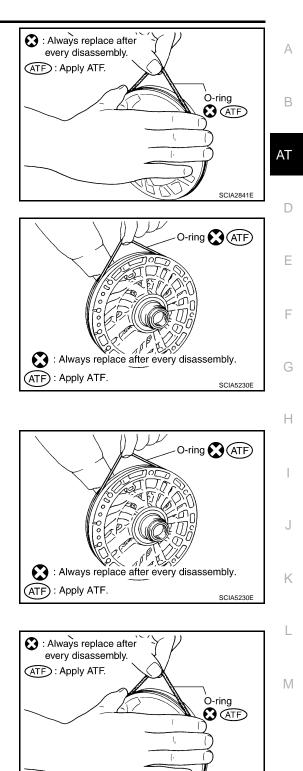
 Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.





#### ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install new O-ring to oil pump cover.
  - CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

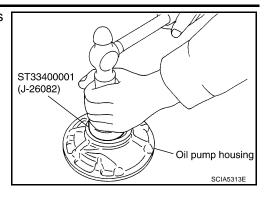
- 2. Install new O-ring to oil pump housing. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

SCIA2841E

3. Install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush using Tool.

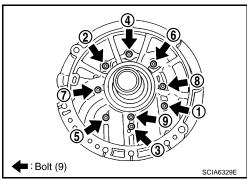
#### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



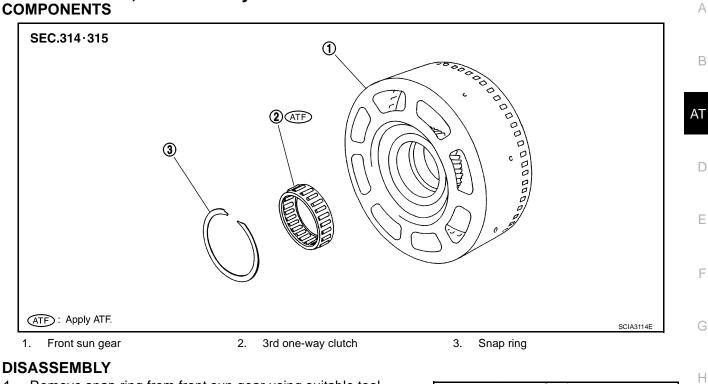
4. After temporarily tightening the bolts for the oil pump housing to the oil pump cover, tighten them as shown.

**•** : 9.0 N·m (0.92 kg-m, 80 in-lb.)

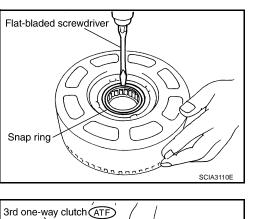


### **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

# Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch COMPONENTS



1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.



ECS00CTQ

J

Κ

- 3rd one-way clutch ATE ATE: Apply ATE. SCIA3111E
- 2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.

#### INSPECTION

#### 3rd One-way Clutch

 Check frictional surface for wear or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

#### Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### Front Sun Gear

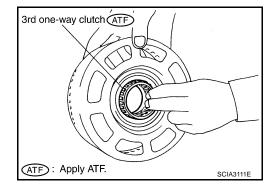
 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

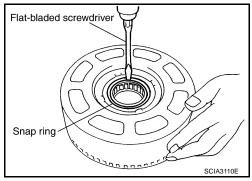
#### ASSEMBLY

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

CAUTION: Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.

2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.

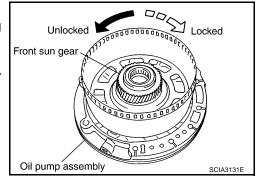




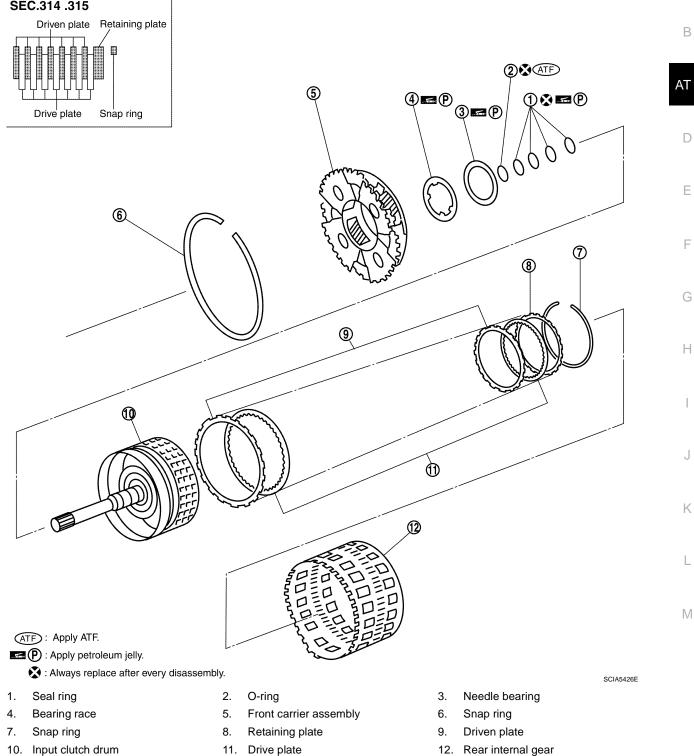
- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.







ECS00CTR

А

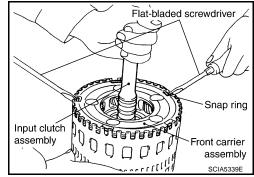
# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

#### DISASSEMBLY

b.

**CAUTION:** 

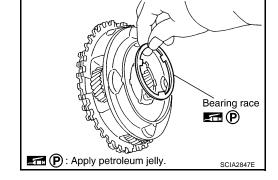
- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.

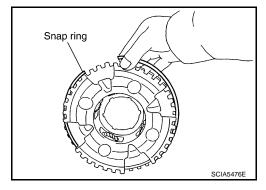


a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.

Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.

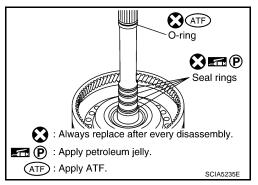
Do not expand snap ring excessively.







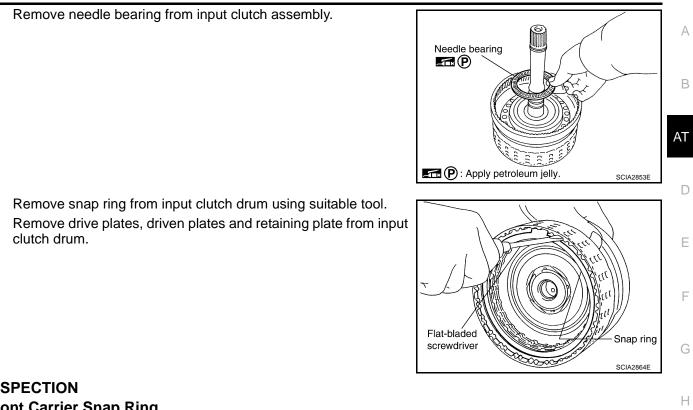
a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

#### Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly. b.

Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using suitable tool.



## INSPECTION

clutch drum.

c. d.

•

## Front Carrier Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. **CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### Input Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## CAUTION:

## If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## Input Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. . CAUTION: If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## Front Carrier

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. **CAUTION:** If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

## Rear Internal Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION: If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly. Κ

Μ

## ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install input clutch.
- a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.

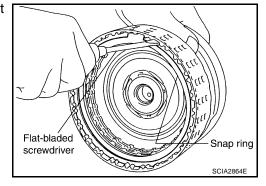
## CAUTION:

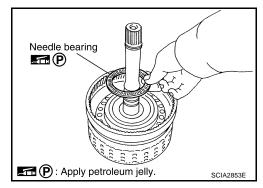
## Take care with order of plates.

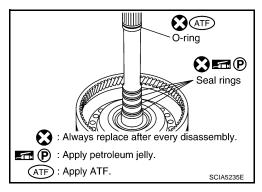
- b. Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.
- c. Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

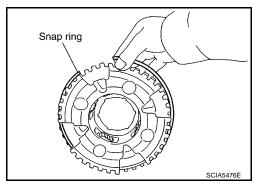
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

- d. Install new O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.





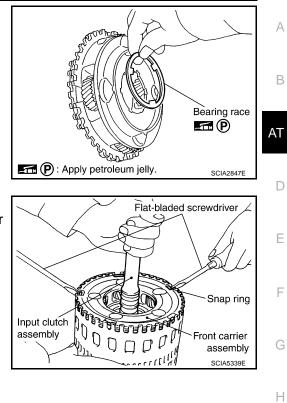




- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

- b. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.
   CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- c. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



- 3. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.

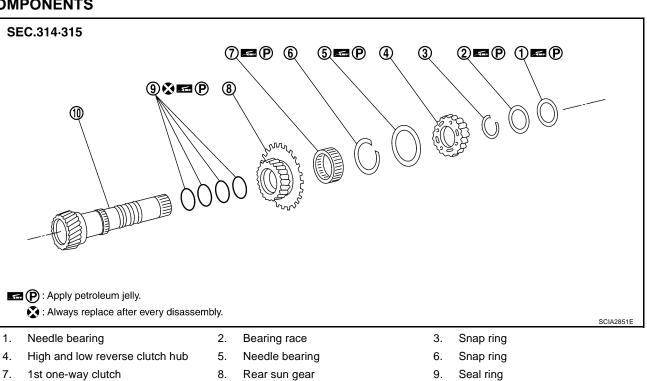
Κ

L

Μ

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

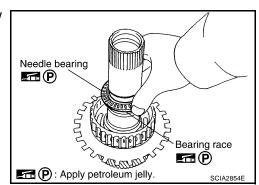
# Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub COMPONENTS



10. Mid sun gear

#### DISASSEMBLY

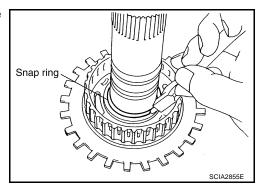
1. Remove needle bearing and bearing race from high and low reverse clutch hub.



2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



ECS00CTS

Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub. a.

Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear

3.

a.

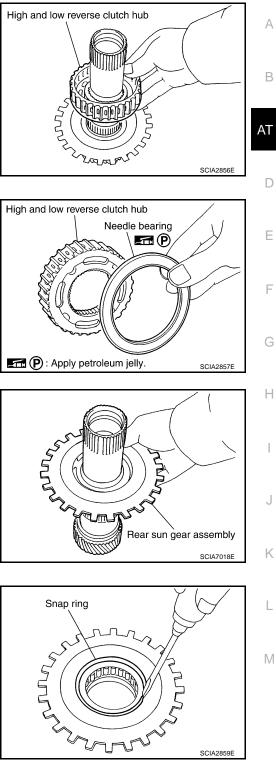
assembly.

Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly. 4.

Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool.

Revision: February 2006

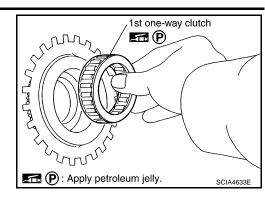
**REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS** 



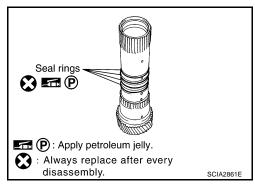
Κ L

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



5. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



## INSPECTION

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:** If necessary, replace the snap ring.

## **1st One-way Clutch**

 Check frictional surface for wear or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

## Mid Sun Gear

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
  - If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

## **Rear Sun Gear**

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

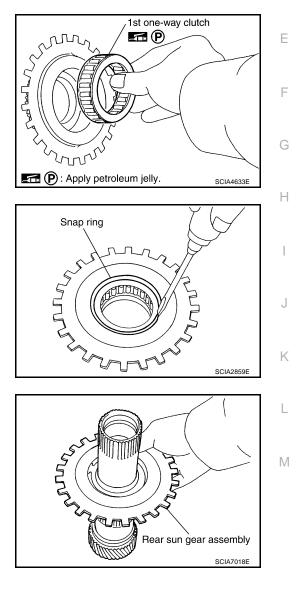
## ASSEMBLY

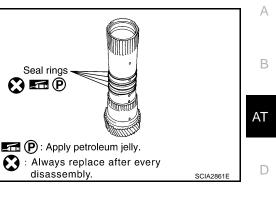
- 1. Install new seal rings to mid sun gear. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

 Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

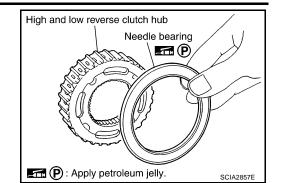
3. Install snap ring to rear sun gear using suitable tool.

4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.





Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub.
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



lans

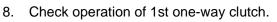
Snap ring

SCIA2856E

6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.

7. Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



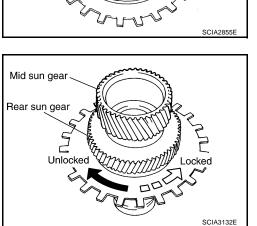
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

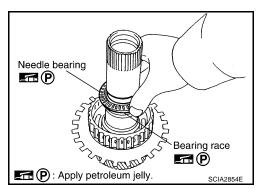
## CAUTION:

If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.

Install needle bearing and bearing race to high and low reverse clutch hub.
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing race.





2

3

3.

6.

Retaining plate

Bearing race

## **High and Low Reverse Clutch** COMPONENTS

Driven plate

Drive plate

P : Apply petroleum jelly.

High and low reverse clutch drum

and low reverse clutch drum.







D

Н

Κ

L

Μ

SCIA5224E

## DISASSEMBLY

Snap ring

1. 4.

2.

SEC.315

Snap ring

Retaining plate

Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum. 1.

(**4**)

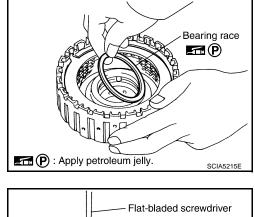
2.

5.

Driven plate

Drive plate

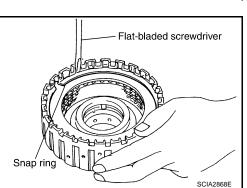
3



1

6 🖬 (P)

Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool. 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high



## INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

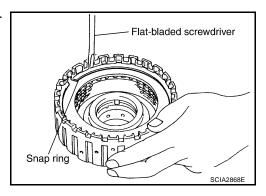
• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## ASSEMBLY

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum. **CAUTION:** 

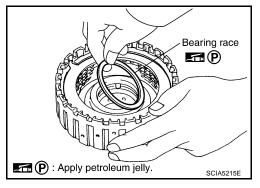
## Take care with order of plates.

2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.

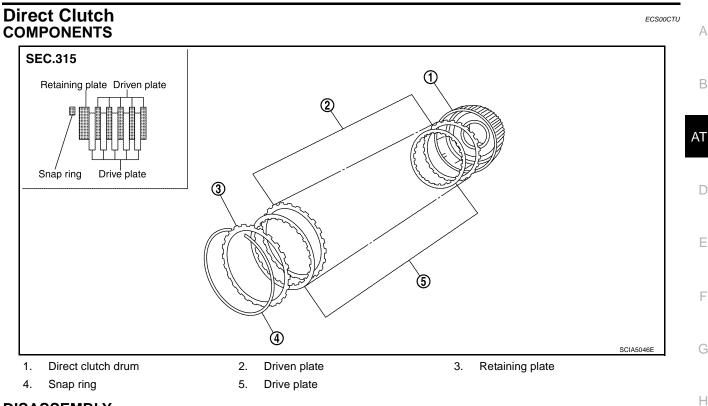


3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum. CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

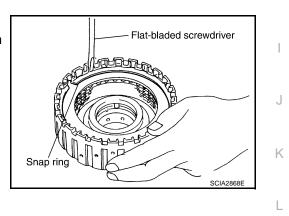


## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**



## DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove snap ring from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



## INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

## **Direct Clutch Snap Ring**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## **Direct Clutch Drive Plates**

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates**

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

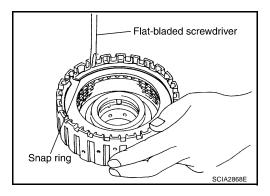
Μ

## ASSEMBLY

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum. **CAUTION:** 

## Take care with order of plates.

2. Install snap ring in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.



## ASSEMBLY



А



1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush using suitable tool as shown.

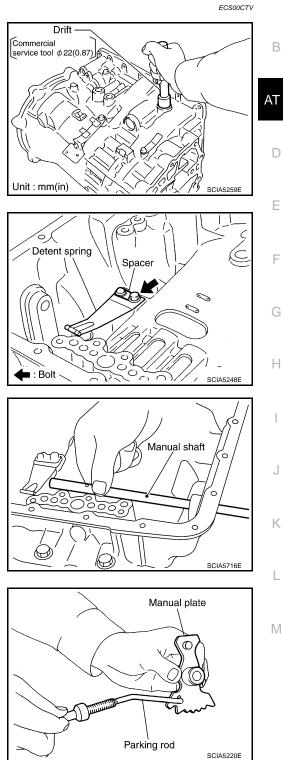
#### CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.
- 2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case.



3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.

4. Install parking rod to manual plate.



5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.

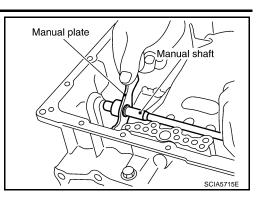
- 6. Install new retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the new retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool.

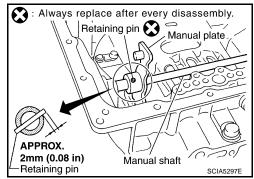
## CAUTION:

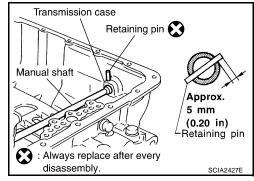
- Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 7. Install new retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the new retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.

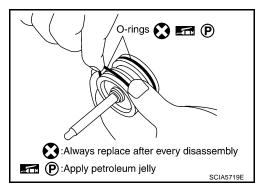
## CAUTION:

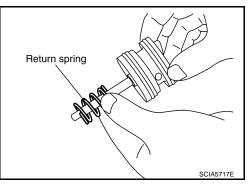
- $\bullet$  Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 8. Install new O-rings to servo assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.











9. Install return spring to servo assembly.

SCIA2796

10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.

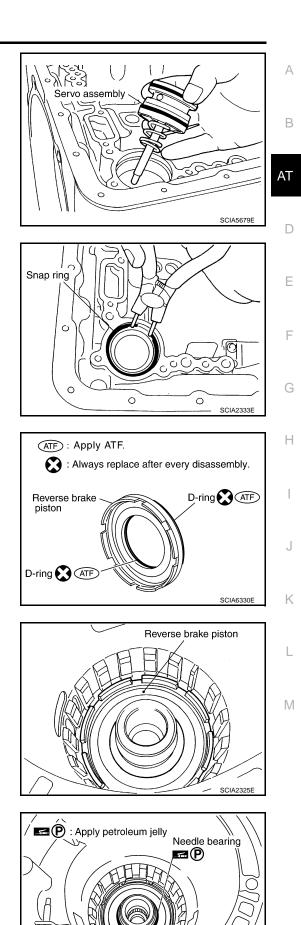
11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.

- 12. Install new D-rings in reverse brake piston. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse D-rings.
  - Apply ATF to D-rings.

13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.

 14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

AT-303



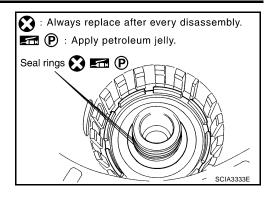
- 15. Install new seal rings to drum support. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

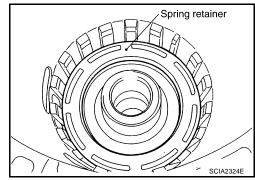
16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

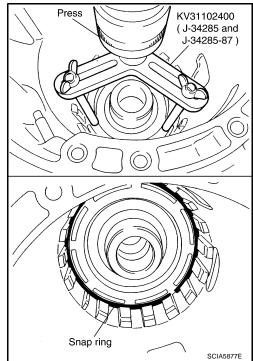
17. Install snap ring (fixing spring retainer) in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

## CAUTION:

Securely assemble them so that snap ring tension is slightly weak using suitable tool.







## ASSEMBLY

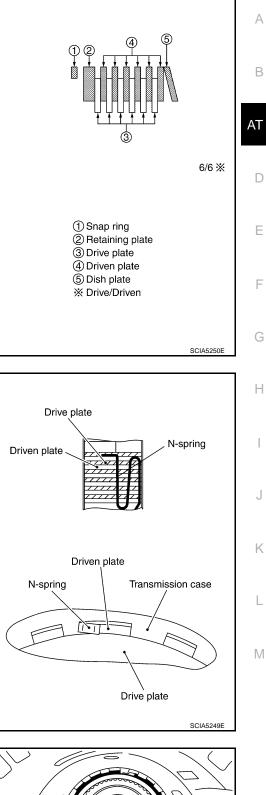
18. Install reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate in transmission case.

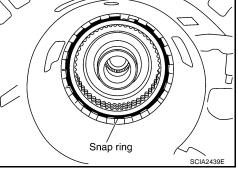
20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

19. Assemble N-spring.

Take care with order of plates.





21. Install snap ring in transmission case.

22. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance "A": Standard: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in) Retaining plate: Refer to <u>AT-324, "Reverse brake"</u>.

23. Install needle bearing to transmission case. CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case.

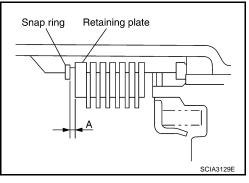
## CAUTION:

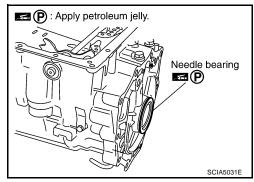
- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or debris to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.

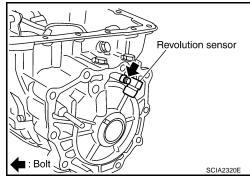
26. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

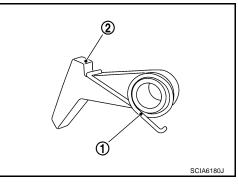
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
  - : 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)
- 25. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).

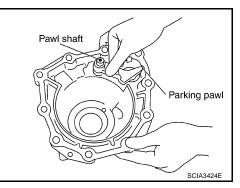






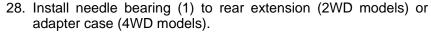






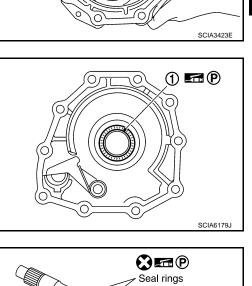
## ASSEMBLY

27. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).





Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



Parking actuator support

- 29. Install new seal rings to output shaft.
  - CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

30. Install parking gear to output shaft.

both sides

Count migo
 C

А

В

AT

D

Ε

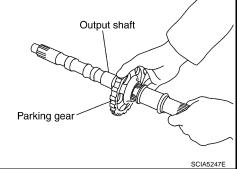
F

Н

Κ

L

Μ



31. Install output shaft in transmission case.

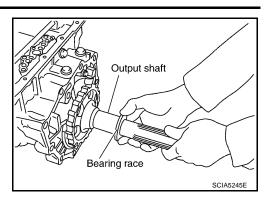
CAUTION:

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



SCIA5030E

32. Install bearing race to output shaft.



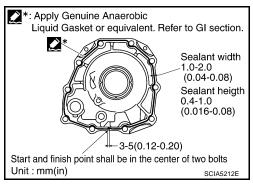
33. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

#### a. 2WD models

i. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-46, "Recommended Chemical Prod-</u> <u>ucts and Sealants"</u>.) to rear extension assembly as shown in illustration.

#### **CAUTION:**

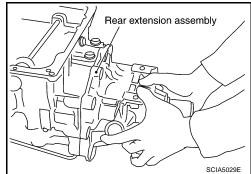
Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.



ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



- Self-sealing bolt bolt Control of the sealing Contro
- iii. Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to specified torque. **CAUTION:**

## Do not reuse self-sealing bolts.

**Rear extension assembly bolt:** 

• : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt:

O : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

#### b. 4WD models

i. Install new gasket onto transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
- Do not reuse gasket.
- ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case. CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.

iii. Tighten adapter case assembly bolts (1) to specified torque. (With terminal bracket (2).)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolts (3).

Adapter case assembly bolt (1):

• : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt (3):

• : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

34. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch

inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.

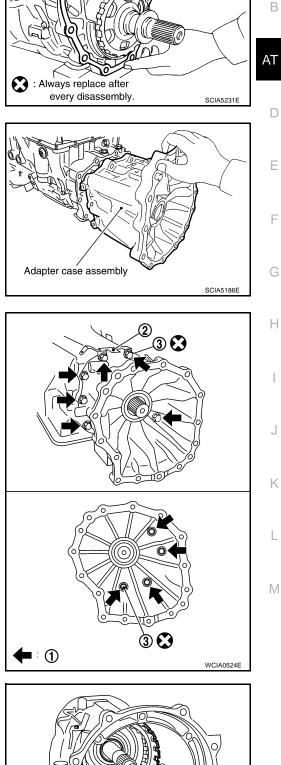


CAUTION:

SCIA5019E

Direct clutch assembly 30

1



А

Gasket 💽

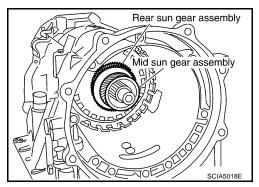
35. Install needle bearing in drum support.CAUTION:Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

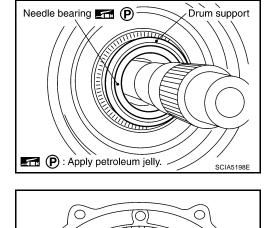
36. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.

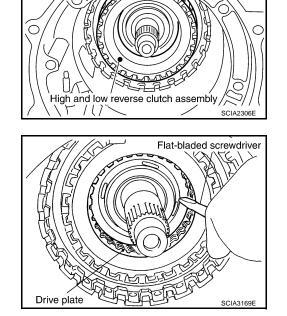
37. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.

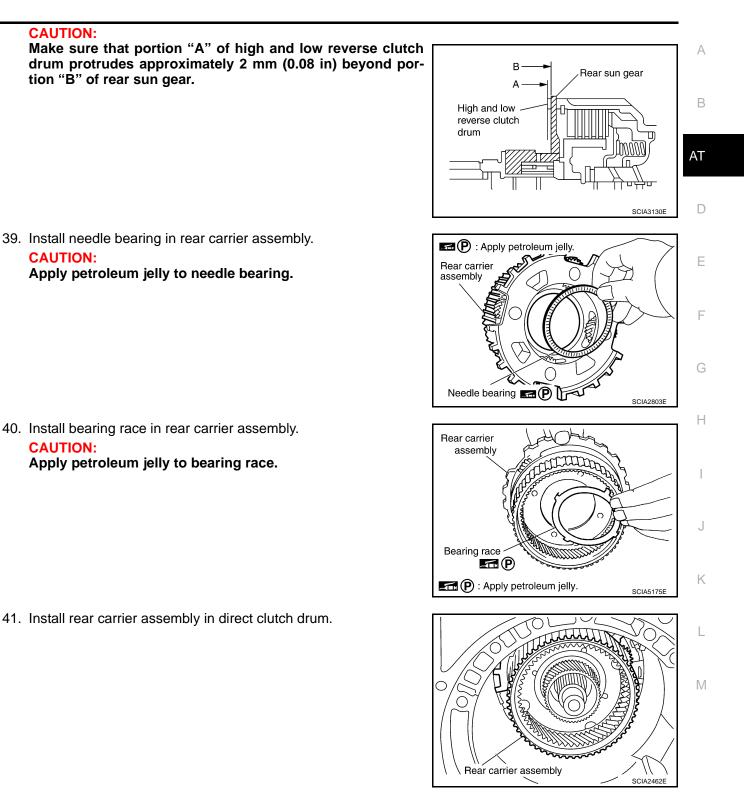
38. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.

AT-310









42. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.** 

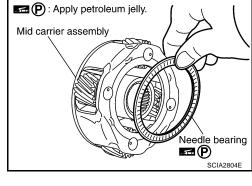
43. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly.

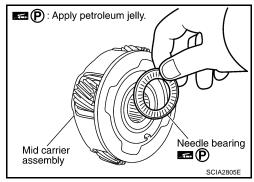
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

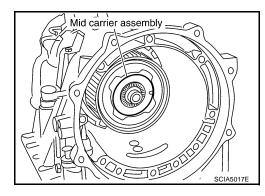
44. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.

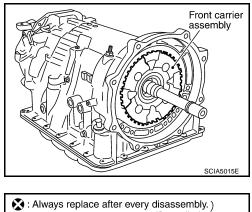
45. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.

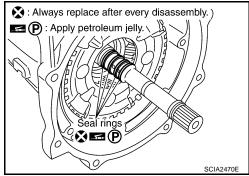
- 46. Install new seal rings in input clutch assembly.
  - CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.











47. Install new band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.

48. Install brake band in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.

49. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

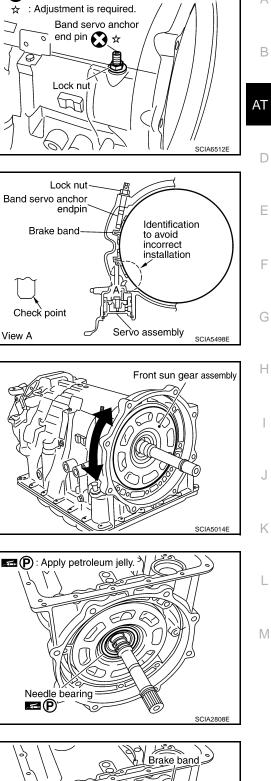
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.

50. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.

CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

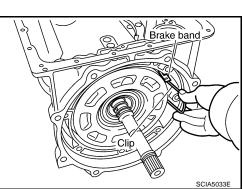
51. Adjust brake band tilting using a clips so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.





: Always replace after every disassembly.

А



## 52. Adjust brake band.

- a. Loosen lock nut.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

(0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

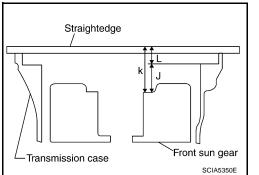
- c. Back of band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque.

🖸 : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)

## Adjustment TOTAL END PLAY

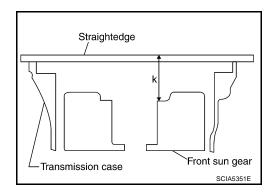
- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.

1. Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



Needle bearing

a. Measure dimension "K".



Lock nut Band servo anchor endpin Brake band Identification to avoid incorrect installation Check point View A

Oil pump assembly

Bearing race

ECS00CTW

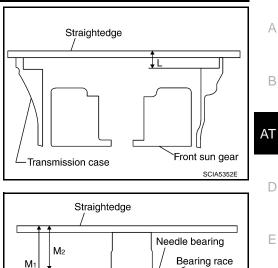
Front sun gear

SCIA2810E

- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

 $\mathsf{J}=\mathsf{K}-\mathsf{L}$ 



F

L

Μ

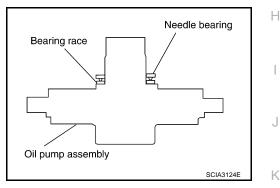
SCIA3125E

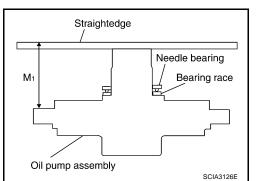
Μ

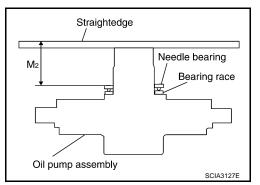
Oil pump assembly

2. Measure dimensions "M1 " and "M2 " and then calculate dimension "M".

a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.







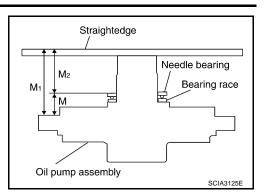
b. Measure dimension "M1 ".

c. Measure dimension "M2 ".

d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

 $\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{M}\mathbf{1} - \mathbf{M}\mathbf{2}$ 



3. Adjust total end play "T1 ".

T1 = J – M Total end play "T1 ": 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

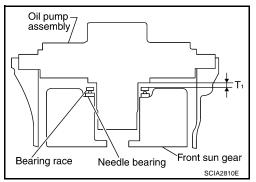
• Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

## **Bearing races:**

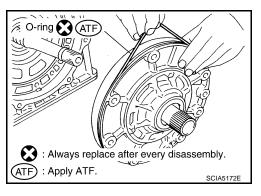
Refer to <u>AT-325, "BEARING RACE FOR</u> <u>ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY"</u>.

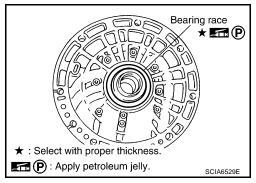
## Assembly (2)

- Install new O-ring to oil pump assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



ECS00CTX





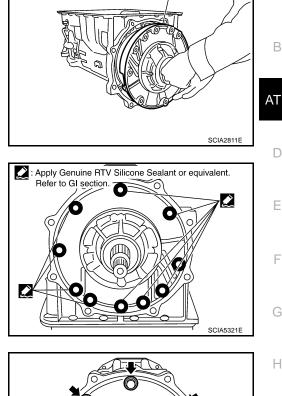
2. Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

3. Install oil pump assembly in transmission case. CAUTION: Apply ATF to oil pump baring.

4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-46, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to oil pump assembly as shown. **CAUTION:** 

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt mating surfaces.



Oil pump assembly

А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque. CAUTION: Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.

□ : 48 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

- 6. Install new O-ring to input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

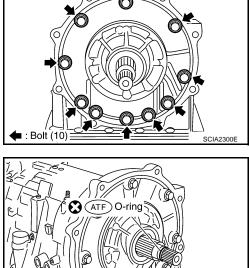
7. Install converter housing to transmission case. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

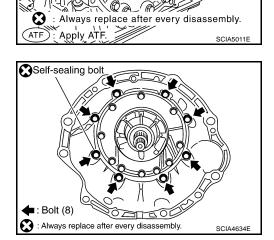
**Converter housing bolt:** 

O: : 52 N-m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt:

O: : 61 N-m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)





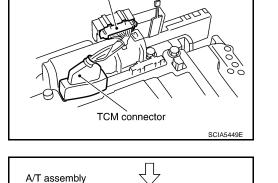
## ASSEMBLY

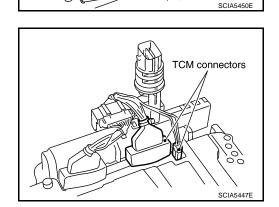
8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.

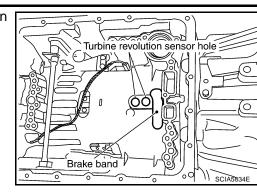
- 9. Install control valve with TCM.
- a. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

b. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.

c. Connect TCM connectors.







Park/neutral position switch connector

harness connector

- d. Install new O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket. e.

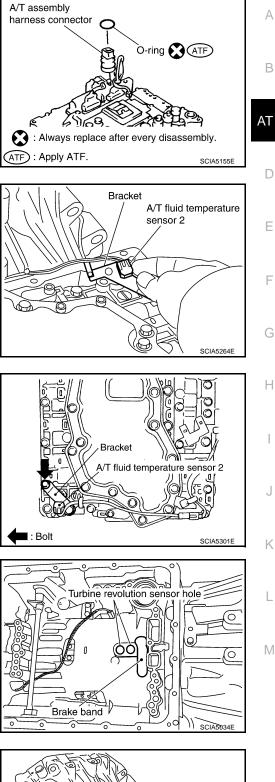
f. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM.

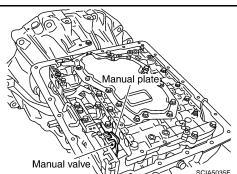
## **CAUTION:**

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

🕑 :7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

- Install control valve with TCM in transmission case. g. **CAUTION:** 
  - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
  - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
  - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
  - Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.





А

В

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

h. Install bolts A, B and C to control valve with TCM.

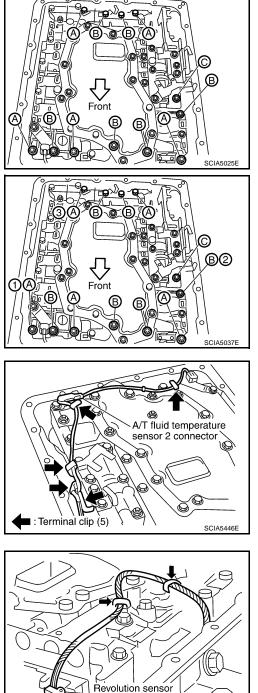
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

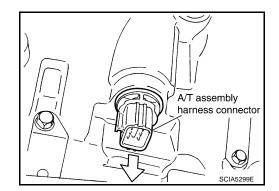
- i. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ , and then tighten other bolts.
  - **•** : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

- 10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

- 12. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.

14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector. SCIA5293E





[] connector

//

: Terminal clip (2)

AT-320

19. Install torque converter.

15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

16. Install magnets in oil pan.

- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to transmission case. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
  - Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
  - Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from oil pan gasket mating surface.

AT-321

b. Install oil pan to transmission case.

## CAUTION:

**CAUTION:** 

**CAUTION:** 

O)

c.

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.

shown after temporarily tightening them.

• : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

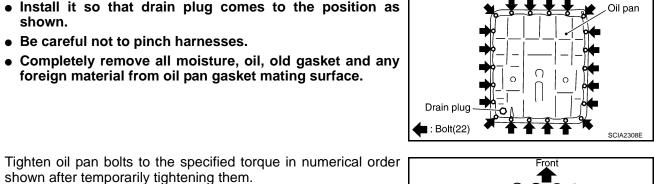
: 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

Do not reuse oil pan bolts.

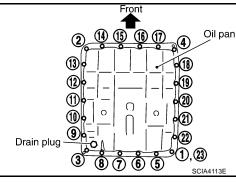
Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

18. Install drain plug to oil pan.

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from oil pan gasket mating surface.



Front

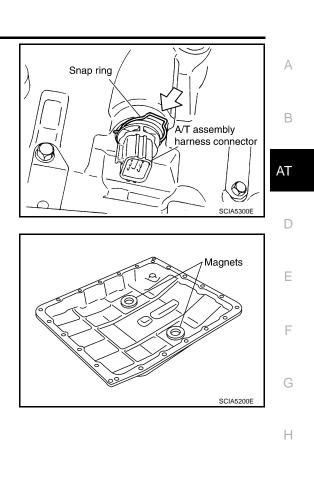


J

Κ

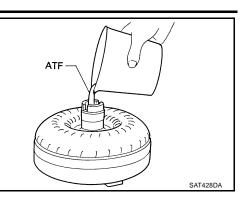
L

Μ



## ASSEMBLY

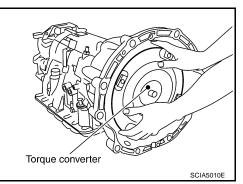
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
  - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

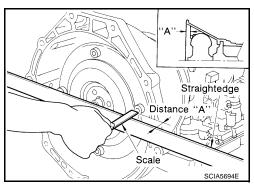
#### CAUTION:

Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A": 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) PFP:00030 А General Specifications ECS00CTY Applied model 4WD 4WD RE5R05A Automatic transmission model Transmission model code number 97X0A 97X0B Stall torque ratio 1.76: 1 AT 1st 3.842 2nd 2.353 3rd 1.529 Transmission gear ratio 4th 1.000 5th 0.839 Ε Reverse 2.765 Recommended fluid NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J\*1 Fluid capacity 10.3 liter (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 Imp qt) F CAUTION: Use only Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J. Do not mix with other fluid. Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN an ATF Matic Fluid J will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty. \*1: Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants" Н Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs ECS00CTZ 2WD MODELS Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Throttle position D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ $D4 \rightarrow D5$ $D_5 \rightarrow D_4$ $D4 \rightarrow D3$ D3 $\rightarrow$ D2 $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ 234 - 267 60 - 74 99 - 119 153 - 183 230 - 264 142 - 171 87 - 104 41 - 48 Full throttle (37 - 46)(62 - 74)(95 - 114)(145 - 166)(143 - 164)(88 - 106)(54 - 65)(25 - 30)12 - 14 123 - 149 49 - 59 80 - 96 152 - 178 115 - 138 71 - 86 51 - 61 Half throttle (94 - 111)(44 - 53)(7 - 9)(30 - 37) (50 - 60)(76 - 93)(71 - 86)(32 - 38) At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening. Κ 4WD MODELS Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Throttle position $D1 \rightarrow D2$ $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ $D4 \rightarrow D5$ $D5 \rightarrow D4$ $D4 \rightarrow D3$ $D_3 \rightarrow D_2$ $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ 60 - 68 99 - 110 153 - 170 234 - 259 230 - 255 142 - 158 87 - 97 41 - 47 Full throttle (37 - 42)(62 - 68)(95 - 106)(145 - 161)(143 - 158)(88 - 98)(54 - 60)(25 - 29)Μ

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

49 - 55

(30 - 34)

## Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 2WD MODELS

80 - 90

(50 - 56)

 Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)

 Throttle position
 Lock-up "ON"
 Lock-up "OFF"

 Closed throttle
 78 - 93 (48 - 58)
 68 - 82 (42 - 51)

 Half throttle
 188 - 218 (117 - 135)
 147 - 175 (91 - 109)

152 - 168

(94 - 104)

115 - 128

(71 - 80)

71 - 79

(44 - 49)

51 - 57

(32 - 35)

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

123 - 137

(76 - 85)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Half throttle

12 - 14 (7 - 9)

ECS00CU0

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Lock-up "ON"

78 - 87 (48 - 54)

188 - 208 (117 - 129)

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

"R" position

392 - 441 (4.0 - 4.5, 57 - 64)

1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 - 19.3, 247 - 274)

Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)

Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, psi)]

Lock-up "OFF"

68 - 76 (42 - 47)

147 - 163 (91 - 101)

"D" position

373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)

1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)

2,200 - 2,500 rpm

**Revision: February 2006** 

# **Reverse brake**

arts Department for the la

## At stall speed

At idle speed

**4WD MODELS** 

Closed throttle

Stall Speed

Line Pressure

Engine speed

Stall speed

Half throttle

Throttle position

## **A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor**

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (k $\Omega$ )
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	0°C (32°F)	3.3	15
	20°C (68°F)	2.7	6.5
	80°C (176°F)	0.9	0.9
	0°C (32°F)	3.3	10
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	ensor 2 20°C (68°F) 2.5	4	
	80°C (176°F)	0.7	0.5

## **Turbine Revolution Sensor**

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.0 (112)

## Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Thickness of retaining plates	4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14
	4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15
	4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
	4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
	5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
	5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19
*: Always check with the Parts Department for the lat	est parts information.	

# **Total End Play**

Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

2005 Xterra

ECS00CU4

ECS00CU1

ECS00CU2

ECS00CU3

ECS00CU6

ECS00CU5

ECS00CU7

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
0.8 (0.031)	31435 95X00	
1.0 (0.039)	31435 95X01	
1.2 (0.047)	31435 95X02	
1.4 (0.055)	31435 95X03	
1.6 (0.063)	31435 95X04	
1.8 (0.071)	31435 95X05	

#### BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

D

Ε

F

G

Н

I

J

Κ

L

Μ